1 Commands description for users

```
1 ⟨*font⟩
2 \ProvidesExplPackage{beamerfontthemegotham}{2024-11-11}{1.2.0.a}{gotham font theme}
3 \RequirePackage{expl3}
4 \RequirePackage{xparse}
5 \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
6 \RequirePackage{ifxetex}
7 \RequirePackage{ifluatex}
```

FONT

font␣messages Definition of the messages that are used and reused by font theme.

```
8  \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { font-not-found }
9  {
10    Could~not~find~font~'#1'.\c_space_tl
11 }
12
13 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { fonts-not-available }
14 {
15    No~suitable~fonts~found.~Using~fallback~fonts.
16 }
17
18 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { compiler-xe-or-lua }
19 {
20    You~need~to~compile~with~XeLaTeX~or~LuaLaTeX~to~use~the~Fira~fonts.
21 }
```

(*End of definition for* `font messages`. *This variable is documented on page* **??**.)

\g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int:n Counter for the number of font not found.

```
22 \int_new:N \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int
```

(*End of definition for* \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int:n. *This variable is documented on page* **??**.)

\checkfont:n #1 : Name of the font.

Command to check if one font exist.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.

```
23 \cs_new_protected:Nn \checkfont:n
24 {
25  \fontspec_font_if_exist:nF { #1 }
26  {
27   % false: check with regular postfix.
28   \fontspec_font_if_exist:nF { #1~Regular }
29   {
30    % false: raise a warning and increment the number of font not found.
31    \int_incr:N \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int
32    \msg_warning:nnn { gotham } { font-not-found } { #1 }
33   }
34  }
35 }
```

\iffontsavailable Command to check if a list of font is available.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-035**.

```
36 \providecommand{\iffontsavailable}[3]
37 {
38  \int_zero:N \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int
39  \clist_map_function:nN { #1 } \checkfont:n
40  \int_compare:nTF { \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int = 0 }
41  {% True
42    #2
43  }{% False
44    #3
45  }
46 }
```

Load␣fonts␣if␣available If fontspec is loadable (ie. if xelatex or lualatex), then load available fonts, otherwise raise a warning and go on.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-035**.

```
47 \ifboolexpr{bool~{xetex}~or~bool~{luatex}}{
48  % if fontspec loaded pass option otherwise load fontspec.
49  \@ifpackageloaded{fontspec}{
50  \PassOptionsToPackage{no-math}{fontspec}
51  }{
52  \RequirePackage[no-math]{fontspec}
53  }
54  %
55  % We search for regular, italic, light, light italic,fonts under the default |Fira Sans| na
56  \iffontsavailable{FiraSans-Light.otf,
57    FiraSans-LightItalic.otf,
58    FiraSans-Regular.otf,
59    FiraSans-Italic.otf}
60  {
61  \setsansfont[ItalicFont={FiraSans-LightItalic.otf},
62    BoldFont={FiraSans-Regular.otf},
63    BoldItalicFont={FiraSans-Italic.otf}]
64  {FiraSans-Light.otf}
65  }{
66  % If this fails, the suffix OT --- used by some Linux distributions --- will be tried.
67  \iffontsavailable{FiraSans~Light~OT,
68    FiraSans~LightItalic~OT,
69    FiraSans~Regular~OT,
70    FiraSans~Italic~OT}
71  {
72  \setsansfont[ItalicFont={Fira~Sans~LightItalic~OT},
73    BoldFont={Fira~Sans~Regular~OT},
74    BoldItalicFont={Fira~Sans~Italic~OT}]
75  {Fira~Sans~Light~OT}
76  }{
77  % If this also fails, a warning will be displayed and the standard fonts will be used.
78  \msg_warning:nn { gotham } { fonts-not-available }%
79  }
80  }
```

```
81  %
82  % We search for regular, mono, and mono bold fonts under the default |Fira Mono| names.
83  \iffontsavailable{FiraMono-Medium.otf, FiraMono-Bold.otf}{
84    \setmonofont[BoldFont={FiraMono-Medium.otf}]{FiraMono-Bold.otf}
85  }{
86    % If this fails, the suffix OT --- used by some Linux distributions --- will be tried.
87    \iffontsavailable{Fira~Mono~Medium~OT, Fira~Mono~Bold~OT}{
88      \setmonofont[BoldFont={Fira~Mono~Medium~OT}]{Fira~Mono~Bold~OT}
89    }{
90      % If this also fails, a warning will be displayed and the standard fonts will be used.
91      \msg_warning:nn { gotham } { fonts-not-available }
92    }
93  }
94  %
95  % Add a feature for numbers in tables.
96  \AtBeginEnvironment{tabular}{
97    \addfontfeature{Numbers={Monospaced}}
98  }
99  }{
100   % If compiled with pdf\LaTeX{}, then apply a dirty patch (that will not do the job but supp
101   \msg_warning:nn { gotham } { compiler-xe-or-lua }
102   \DeclareFontShape{OT1}{cmss}{bx}{sc}{<-> cmbcsc10}{}
103   \DeclareFontShape{OT1}{cmss}{bx}{it}{<->sub*cmss/m/sl}{}
104 }
```

(*End of definition for* `Load fonts if available`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\setbeamerfont{title} Set all needed font environment variables:shape, size, series. Remark: Case is missing.
general␣font␣definitions *The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035, gotham-test-036.*

```
105 \setbeamerfont{title}{size=\Large, series=\bfseries}
106 \setbeamerfont*{subtitle}{size=\large}
107 \setbeamerfont{author}{size=\small}
108 \setbeamerfont{date}{size=\small}
109
110 \setbeamerfont{section~title}{size=\Large, series=\bfseries}
111 \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{size=\large, series=\bfseries}
112 \setbeamerfont{subsubsection~title}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
113
114 \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{size=\large, series=\bfseries}
115 \setbeamerfont{frametitleToc}{size=\LARGE, series=\bfseries}
116 \setbeamerfont{frametitleSection}{size*={60}{1}, series=\bfseries}
117
118 \setbeamerfont{page~number~in~head/foot}{size=\footnotesize}
119 \setbeamerfont{footline}{size=\scriptsize}
120
121 \setbeamerfont{block~title}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
122 \setbeamerfont{block~title~alerted}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
123 \setbeamerfont{caption}{size=\small}
124 \setbeamerfont{caption~name}{series=\bfseries}
125 \setbeamerfont{description~item}{series=\bfseries}
126
127 \setbeamerfont{bibliography~entry~author}{size=\normalsize, series=\normalfont}
128 \setbeamerfont{bibliography~entry~title}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
129 \setbeamerfont{bibliography~entry~location}{size=\normalsize, series=\normalfont}
```

```
130  \setbeamerfont{bibliography~entry~note}{size=\small, series=\normalfont}
131  \setbeamerfont{standout}{size=\Large, series=\bfseries}
```

(*End of definition for* `\setbeamerfont{title}` *and general font definitions. These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

`\__gotham_title_format:n`
`titles␣formats`

Pre-hooks that will be inserted to control case format of titles in addition with the fonts set.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035, gotham-test-036.

```
132  \def\gotham@titleformat#1{#1}
133  \def\gotham@subtitleformat#1{#1}
134  \def\gotham@parttitleformat#1{#1}
135  \def\gotham@sectiontitleformat#1{#1}
136  \def\gotham@subsectiontitleformat#1{#1}
137  \def\gotham@frametitleformat#1{#1}
138  \def\gotham@framesubtitleformat#1{#1}
139  % IF ONE DAY: I can patch beamer with expl3, I will use the following commands instead.
140  % %% \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_unchanged:n #1 {#1}
141  % %% \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_title_format:n #1 {#1}
142  % %% \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_subtitle_format:n #1 {#1}
143  % %% \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_part_title_format:n #1 {#1}
144  % %% \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_section_title_format:n #1 {#1}
145  % %% \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n #1 {#1}
146  % %% \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_frametitle_format:n #1 {#1}
147  % %% \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n #1 {#1}
```

`\beamer@title`
`\beamer@subtitle`
`\sectionentry`

Since, case feature is not available in `setbeamerfont`; to make the uppercase, lowercase and title-case macros work in the title, subtitle, etc., we have to patch the appropriate `beamer` commands that set their values. This solution was suggested by Enrico Gregorio in an answer to this StackExchange question. Remark: patchcmd from etoolbox (or other), is not compatible with expl3.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035, gotham-test-036.

```
148  \ExplSyntaxOff
149  \patchcmd{\beamer@title}
150    {\def\inserttitle{#2}}
151    {\def\inserttitle{\gotham@titleformat{#2}}}
152  % {\def\inserttitle{ \__gotham_title_format:n{#2} }}
153    {}
154    {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~title~failed}\@ehc}
155  \patchcmd{\beamer@subtitle}
156    {\def\insertsubtitle{#2}}
157    {\def\insertsubtitle{{\gotham@subtitleformat{#2}}}}
158  % {\def\insertsubtitle{ \__gotham_subtitle_format:n{#2} }}
159    {}
160    {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~subtitle~failed}\@ehc}
161  \patchcmd{\sectionentry} % beamerbasenavigation.sty l.335
162    {\def\insertsectionhead{#2}}
163    {\def\insertsectionhead{\gotham@sectiontitleformat{#2}}}
164    {}
165    {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~section~title~failed}\@ehc}%
166  %
```

```latex
167 %% NOT WORKING YET!
168 %% \patchcmd{\subsectionentry} % beamerbasenavigation.sty l.384
169 %%  {\def\insertsubsectionhead{##5}}
170 %%  {\def\insertsubsectionhead{\gotham@subsectiontitleformat{##5}}}
171 %%  {}
172 %%  {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~subsection~title~failed}\@ehc}%
173 %
174 \@tempswafalse
175 \patchcmd{\beamer@section} % beamerbasesection.sty l. 209
176  {\def\insertsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{#1}}}
177  {\def\insertsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\gotham@sectiontitleformat{#1}}}}
178   % \__gotham_section_title_format:n{#2}
179  {\@tempswatrue}
180  {}
181 \patchcmd{\beamer@section} % beamerbasesection.sty l. 209
182  {\edef\insertsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\unexpanded{#1}}}}
183  {\edef\insertsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\noexpand\gotham@sectio
184   % \exp_not:N \__gotham_section_title_format:n {#1}
185  {\@tempswatrue}
186  {}
187 \if@tempswa\else
188  {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~section~title~failed}\@ehc}
189 \fi
190 \@tempswafalse
191 %
192 %% NOT WORKING YET !
193 %% \patchcmd{\beamer@subsection} % beamerbasesection.sty l. 209
194 %%  {\def\insertsubsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{#1}}}
195 %%  {\def\insertsubsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}\gotham@subsectiontitleforma
196 %%   % \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n{#2}
197 %%  {\@tempswatrue}
198 %%  {}
199 %% \patchcmd{\beamer@subsection} % beamerbasesection.sty l. 209
200 %%  {\protected@edef\insertsubsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{#1}}}
201 %%  {\protected@edef\insertsubsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\noexpa
202 %%   % \exp_not:N \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n {#1}
203 %%  {\@tempswatrue}
204 %%  {}
205 %% \if@tempswa\else
206 %%  {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~subsection~title~failed}\@ehc}
207 %% \fi%
208 %% \@tempswafalse
209 %
210 %
211 % Similarly, to make the |\MakeLowercase| and |\MakeUppercase| macros work in the frame titl
212 \providecommand{\beamer@insertframetitlecontinuation}{
213  \usebeamertemplate*{frametitle~continuation}
214 }
215 \patchcmd{\beamer@@frametitle} % beamerbaselocalstructure.sty l. 32
216  {\gdef\insertframetitle{{%
217   #2%
218   \ifnum\beamer@autobreakcount>0
219    \relax{}\space%
220    \beamer@insertframetitlecontinuation%
```

```
221    \fi%
222    }}%
223  }
224  {\gdef\insertframetitle{{%
225    \gotham@frametitleformat{#2}%
226    % \__gotham_frametitle_format:n {#2}
227    \ifnum\beamer@autobreakcount>0
228     \relax{}\space%
229     \beamer@insertframetitlecontinuation%
230    \fi%
231    }}%
232  }
233  {}
234  {\PackageWarning{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~frametitle~failed}\@ehc}
235  %
236  %% NOT WORKING YET !
237  %% \patchcmd{\framesubtitle} % beamerbaselocalstructure.sty l.55
238  %%   {\only#2{\ifblank{#1}{}{\gdef\insertframesubtitle{{#1}}\beamer@aftersubtitle}}}
239  %%   {\only{#2}{\ifblank{#1}{}{\gdef\insertframesubtitle{{#1}}\beamer@aftersubtitle}}}
240  %%   {}
241  %%   {\PackageWarning{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~framesubtitle~failed}\@ehc}
242  %
243  \ExplSyntaxOn
```

(*End of definition for* `\beamer@title`*,* `\beamer@subtitle`*, and* `\sectionentry`*. These functions are documented on page* **??***.*)

font␣key␣-␣interface   Controls the format and shape of the title (of the presentation), subtitle, part title, section title, subsection title, frametitle and framesubtitle.

    The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035, gotham-test-036.

```
244  \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
245  {
246    % format title
247    format~title .choice:,
248    format~title .usage:n = { general },
249    format~title .default:n = { regular },
250    format~title / regular .code:n =
251    {
252      \let\gotham@titleformat\@empty
253      % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
254    },
255    format~title / lower .code:n =
256    {
257      \let\gotham@titleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
258      % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
259      \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~title=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
260    },
261    format~title / upper .code:n =
262    {
263      \let\gotham@titleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
264      % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
265      \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~title=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
266    },
267    format~title / titlecase .code:n =
```

```
268  {
269    \let\gotham@titleformat \text_titlecase_all:n %\MakeTitlecase
270    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
271    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~title=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
272  },
273  format~title / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl
274  }
275  \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
276  {
277    % shape title
278    shape~title .choice:,
279    shape~title .usage:n = { general },
280    shape~title .default:n = { regular },
281    shape~title / regular .code:n =
282    {
283      \setbeamerfont{title}{shape=\normalfont}
284    },
285    shape~title / smallcaps .code:n =
286    {
287      \setbeamerfont{title}{shape=\scshape}
288    },
289    shape~title / italic .code:n =
290    {
291      \setbeamerfont{title}{shape=\itshape}
292    },
293    shape~title / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'
294  }
295
296  \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
297  {
298    % format subtitle
299    format~subtitle .choice:,
300    format~subtitle .usage:n = { general },
301    format~subtitle .default:n = { regular },
302    format~subtitle / regular .code:n =
303    {
304      \let\gotham@subtitleformat\@empty
305      % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
306    },
307    format~subtitle / lower .code:n =
308    {
309      \let\gotham@subtitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
310      % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \text_lowercase:n
311      \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subtitle=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
312    },
313    format~subtitle / upper .code:n =
314    {
315      \let\gotham@subtitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
316      \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \text_uppercase:n
317      \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subtitle=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
318    },
319    format~subtitle / titlecase .code:n =
320    {
321      \let\gotham@subtitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n %\MakeTitlecase
```

7

```
322    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n %\MakeTitlecase
323    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subtitle=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems.
324  },
325  format~subtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value
326 }
327 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
328 {
329  % shape subtitle
330  shape~subtitle .choice:,
331  shape~subtitle .usage:n = { general },
332  shape~subtitle .default:n = { regular },
333  shape~subtitle / regular .code:n =
334  {
335    \setbeamerfont{subtitle}{shape=\normalfont}
336  },
337  shape~subtitle / smallcaps .code:n =
338  {
339    \setbeamerfont{subtitle}{shape=\scshape}
340  },
341  shape~subtitle / italic .code:n =
342  {
343    \setbeamerfont{subtitle}{shape=\itshape}
344  },
345  shape~subtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_
346 }
347
348 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
349 {
350  % format frametitle
351  format~frametitle .choice:,
352  format~frametitle .usage:n = { general },
353  format~frametitle .default:n = { regular },
354  format~frametitle / regular .code:n =
355  {
356    \let\gotham@frametitleformat\@empty
357    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
358  },
359  format~frametitle / lower .code:n =
360  {
361    \let\gotham@frametitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
362    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \text_lowercase:n
363    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~frametitle=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
364  },
365  format~frametitle / upper .code:n =
366  {
367    \let\gotham@frametitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
368    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \text_uppercase:n
369    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~frametitle=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
370  },
371  format~frametitle / titlecase .code:n =
372  {
373    \let\gotham@frametitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
374    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n %\MakeTitlecase
375    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~frametitle=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems
```

8

```
376   },
377   format~frametitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_val
378   }
379   \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
380   {
381   % shape frametitle
382   shape~frametitle .choice:,
383   shape~frametitle .usage:n = { general },
384   shape~frametitle .default:n = { regular },
385   shape~frametitle / regular .code:n =
386   {
387     \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{shape=\normalfont}
388   },
389   shape~frametitle / smallcaps .code:n =
390   {
391     \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{shape=\scshape}
392   },
393   shape~frametitle / italic .code:n =
394   {
395     \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{shape=\itshape}
396   },
397   shape~frametitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_valu
398   }
399
400   \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
401   {
402   % format framesubtitle
403   format~framesubtitle .choice:,
404   format~framesubtitle .usage:n = { general },
405   format~framesubtitle .default:n = { regular },
406   format~framesubtitle / regular .code:n =
407   {
408     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat\@empty
409     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
410   },
411   format~framesubtitle / lower .code:n =
412   {
413     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
414     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \text_lowercase:n
415     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~framesubtitle=lower~can~lead~to~problems.
416   },
417   format~framesubtitle / upper .code:n =
418   {
419     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
420     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \text_uppercase:n
421     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~framesubtitle=upper~can~lead~to~problems.
422   },
423   format~framesubtitle / titlecase .code:n =
424   {
425     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
426     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
427     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~framesubtitle=titlecase~can~lead~to~probl
428   },
429   format~framesubtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_
```

9

```
430 }
431 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
432 {
433   % shape framesubtitle
434   shape~framesubtitle .choice:,
435   shape~framesubtitle .usage:n = { general },
436   shape~framesubtitle .default:n = { regular },
437   shape~framesubtitle / regular .code:n =
438   {
439     \setbeamerfont{framesubtitle}{shape=\normalfont}
440   },
441   shape~framesubtitle / smallcaps .code:n =
442   {
443     \setbeamerfont{framesubtitle}{shape=\scshape}
444   },
445   shape~framesubtitle / italic .code:n =
446   {
447     \setbeamerfont{framesubtitle}{shape=\itshape}
448   },
449   shape~framesubtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_v
450 }
451
452 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
453 {
454   % format part
455   format~part .choice:,
456   format~part .usage:n = { general },
457   format~part .default:n = { regular },
458   format~part / regular .code:n =
459   {
460     \let\gotham@parttitleformat\@empty
461     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_titlecase:n
462   },
463   format~part / lower .code:n =
464   {
465     \let\gotham@parttitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
466     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
467     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~part=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
468   },
469   format~part / upper .code:n =
470   {
471     \let\gotham@parttitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
472     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
473     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~part=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
474   },
475   format~part / titlecase .code:n =
476   {
477     \let\gotham@parttitleformat\text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
478     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_titlecase:n
479     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~part=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
480   },
481   format~part / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'
482 }
483 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
```

```
484 {
485   % shape part
486   shape~part .choice:,
487   shape~part .usage:n = { general },
488   shape~part .default:n = { regular },
489   shape~part / regular .code:n =
490   {
491     \setbeamerfont{part~title}{shape=\normalfont}
492   },
493   shape~part / smallcaps .code:n =
494   {
495     \setbeamerfont{part~title}{shape=\scshape}
496   },
497   shape~part / italic .code:n =
498   {
499     \setbeamerfont{part~title}{shape=\itshape}
500   },
501   shape~part / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'~
502 }

503
504 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
505 {
506   % format section
507   format~section .choice:,
508   format~section .usage:n = { general },
509   format~section .default:n = { regular },
510   format~section / regular .code:n =
511   {
512     \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat\@empty
513     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
514   },
515   format~section / lower .code:n =
516   {
517     \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
518     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
519     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~section=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
520   },
521   format~section / upper .code:n =
522   {
523     \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
524     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
525     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~section=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
526   },
527   format~section / titlecase .code:n =
528   {
529     \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
530     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
531     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~section=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
532   },
533   format~section / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_
534 }
535 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
536 {
537   % shape section
```

11

```
538  shape~section .choice:,
539  shape~section .usage:n = { general },
540  shape~section .default:n = { regular },
541  shape~section / regular .code:n =
542  {
543    \setbeamerfont{section~title}{shape=\normalfont}
544  },
545  shape~section / smallcaps .code:n =
546  {
547    \setbeamerfont{section~title}{shape=\scshape}
548  },
549  shape~section / italic .code:n =
550  {
551    \setbeamerfont{section~title}{shape=\itshape}
552  },
553  shape~section / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_t
554  }
555
556  \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
557  {
558  % format subsection
559  format~subsection .choice:,
560  format~subsection .usage:n = { general },
561  format~subsection .default:n = { regular },
562  format~subsection / regular .code:n =
563  {
564    \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat\@empty
565    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
566  },
567  format~subsection / lower .code:n =
568  {
569    \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
570    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
571    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subsection=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
572  },
573  format~subsection / upper .code:n =
574  {
575    \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
576    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
577    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subsection=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
578  },
579  format~subsection / titlecase .code:n =
580  {
581    \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat\text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
582    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
583    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subsection=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems
584  },
585  format~subsection / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_val
586  }
587  \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
588  {
589  % shape subsection
590  shape~subsection .choice:,
591  shape~subsection .usage:n = { general },
```

12

```
592   shape~subsection .default:n = { regular },
593   shape~subsection / regular .code:n =
594   {
595     \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{shape=\normalfont}
596   },
597   shape~subsection / smallcaps .code:n =
598   {
599     \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{shape=\scshape}
600   },
601   shape~subsection / italic .code:n =
602   {
603     \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{shape=\itshape}
604   },
605   shape~subsection / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_valu
606 }
```

(*End of definition for* `font key - interface`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Default␣font␣keys   Apply default key options.
   The following test files are used for this code: ***gotham-test-035***.

```
607 % when no value is given, default is called.
608 \keys_set:nn { gotham / font } {
609   format~title, shape~title,
610   format~subtitle, shape~subtitle,
611   format~frametitle, shape~frametitle,
612   format~framesubtitle, shape~framesubtitle,
613   format~part, shape~part,
614   format~section, shape~section,
615   format~subsection, shape~subsection,
616 }
```

(*End of definition for* `Default font keys`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Process␣font␣keys   Process package options.
   The following test files are used for this code: ***gotham-test-035***.

```
617 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / font ]
```

(*End of definition for* `Process font keys`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

```
618 %\endinput
619 ⟨/font⟩
```

```
620 ⟨*color⟩
621 \ProvidesExplPackage{beamercolorthemegotham}{2024-11-11}{1.2.0.a}{Gotham color theme}
622 \RequirePackage{expl3}
623 \RequirePackage{xparse}
624 \RequirePackage{xcolor}
```

COLOR

\definecolor[named]{gAnthracite}   Definition of the Gotham colors.
      colors␣definition
```
625 \definecolor[named]{gLightOrange}{HTML}{EB811B}
626 \definecolor[named]{gLightGreen}{HTML}{14B03D}
627 \definecolor[named]{gDeepBlue}{RGB}{42, 42, 255}
```

13

```
628  \definecolor[named]{gDeepYellOr}{RGB}{255, 204, 0}
629  \definecolor[named]{gAnthracite}{HTML}{2d3e50}
630  \definecolor[named]{gLightTeal}{RGB}{172, 195, 210}
631  \definecolor[named]{gPaleYell}{RGB}{255, 255, 240}
632  \definecolor[named]{gDarkBlack}{gray}{0.1}
633  \definecolor[named]{gDarkGrey}{gray}{0.25}
634  \definecolor[named]{gMidGrey}{gray}{0.5}
635  \definecolor[named]{gLightGrey}{gray}{0.9}
```

(*End of definition for* `\definecolor[named]{gAnthracite}` *and colors definition. These variables are documented on page* **??***.*)

`\colorlet{colorPale}`
`set␣gotham␣palette␣colors`

A set Gotham palette: a list of color variables easily adapted.

```
636  % Define the color palette
637  \@ifundefined{\string\color@colorAreversed}{
638    % default colorset.
639    \colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
640    \colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
641    \colorlet{colorA}{gAnthracite} % frametitle, standin.out,
642    \colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, standin.in,
643    \colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
644    \colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYellOr} % progress bar
645    \colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
646    \colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
647  }{
648    % else nothing to do, colors are already defined.
649  }
650  \providecommand{\gothamHookPostColorBGSet}{}
```

(*End of definition for* `\colorlet{colorPale}` *and set gotham palette colors. These variables are documented on page* **??***.*)

`\__gotham_color_set_style_anthracite:`

Command to activate anthracite colorset.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-1037.*

```
651  \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_style_anthracite:{
652    \colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
653    \colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
654    \colorlet{colorA}{gAnthracite} % frametitle, standin.out,
655    \colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, standin.in,
656    \colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
657    \colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYellOr} % progress bar
658    \colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
659    \colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
660  }
```

14

__gotham_color_set_style_red:

Command to activate red colorset.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-1037.**

```
661 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_style_red:{
662   \colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
663   \colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
664   \colorlet{colorA}{red} % frametitle, standin.out,
665   \colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, standin.in,
666   \colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
667   \colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYellOr} % progress bar
668   \colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
669   \colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
670 }
```

\colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}
set␣functional␣colors

A set of variable easily adapted.

```
671 % Define the color palette
672 \colorlet{colorFG}{colorDark}
673 \colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}
674 \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorPale}
675 \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorA}
676 \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorA}
677 \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorA}
678 \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{colorB}
679 \colorlet{colorBackElement}{colorB}
680 \colorlet{colorProgBar}{colorC}
681 \colorlet{colorAlert}{colorD}
682 \colorlet{colorExample}{colorE}
```

(*End of definition for* \colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale} *and* set functional colors. *These variables are documented on page* **??***.*)

\providebool{darkBG}
\providebool{transparentBG}

Variable to track color setup.

```
683 % \providebool{reversedColor}
684 % \boolfalse{reversedColor}
685 \providebool{darkBG}
686 \boolfalse{darkBG}
687 \providebool{transparentBG}
688 \booltrue{transparentBG}
```

(*End of definition for* \providebool{darkBG} *and* \providebool{transparentBG}. *These variables are documented on page* **??***.*)

__gotham_color_set_darkBG:

Command to activate dark mode

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
689 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_darkBG:{
690  \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{%
691    fg=colorBG,
692    bg=colorFG,
693  }%
694  \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}%
695  \booltrue{darkBG}%
696  \boolfalse{transparentBG}
697  \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorAreversed}
698  \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorAreversed}
699  \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorFG}
700  \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorAreversed}
701  % %%% adapt and reload
702  % \colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}
703  % \colorlet{colorFG}{colorDark}
704  % \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{colorB}
705  % \colorlet{colorBackElement}{colorB}
706  % \colorlet{colorProgBar}{colorC}
707  % \colorlet{colorAlert}{colorD}
708  % \colorlet{colorExample}{colorE}
709  %%% dark
710  \setbeamercolor{primary~palette}{% reversed color compared to normal text
711    use=normal~text,
712    fg=normal~text.bg,
713    bg=normal~text.fg
714  }
715  \gothamHookPostColorBGSet{}
716 }
```

`\__gotham_color_set_lightBG:`

Command to activate light background.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
717 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_lightBG:{
718   \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{
719     fg=colorFG,
720     bg=colorBG
721   }
722   \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}
723   \boolfalse{darkBG}
724   \boolfalse{transparentBG}
725   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorA}
726   \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorA}
727   \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorBG}
728   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorA}
729   % %%% adapt and reload
730   % \colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}
731   % \colorlet{colorFG}{colorDark}
732   % \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{colorB}
733   % \colorlet{colorBackElement}{colorB}
734   % \colorlet{colorProgBar}{colorC}
735   % \colorlet{colorAlert}{colorD}
736   % \colorlet{colorExample}{colorE}
737   %%% light
738   \setbeamercolor{primary~palette}{
739     % reversed color compared to normal text
740     use=normal~text,
741     fg=normal~text.bg,
742     bg=normal~text.fg
743   }
744   \gothamHookPostColorBGSet{}
745 }
```

__gotham_color_set_transparentBG:

Command to activate transparent background.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
746 % \providecommand{\gotham@colors@transparent}{
747 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_transparentBG:{
748   \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{
749     fg=colorFG,
750     bg=,
751   }
752   \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}
753   \boolfalse{darkBG}
754   \booltrue{transparentBG}
755   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorA}
756   \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorA}
757   {\usebeamercolor[bg]{normal~text}\colorlet{colorStandin}{bg}}% this is not working because
758   % \usebeamercolor{normal~text} % reset % NOT working neither
759   \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorBG} % since the two previous lines are not working, let define
760   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorA}
761   % %%% adapt and reload
762   % \colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}
763   % \colorlet{colorFG}{colorDark}
764   % \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{colorB}
765   % \colorlet{colorBackElement}{colorB}
766   % \colorlet{colorProgBar}{colorC}
767   % \colorlet{colorAlert}{colorD}
768   % \colorlet{colorExample}{colorE}
769   %%% like light background.
770   \setbeamercolor{primary~palette}{
771     % reversed color compared to normal text
772     use=normal~text,
773     fg=colorBG,
774     bg=normal~text.fg
775   }
776   \gothamHookPostColorBGSet{}
777 }
```

__gotham_color_set_transparent_block:

Command to activate transparent block.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
778 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_transparent_block:{
779   \setbeamercolor{block~title}{
780     use=normal~text,
781     fg=normal~text.fg,
782     bg=
783   }
784   \setbeamercolor{block~body}{
785     bg=
786   }
787   \setbeamercolor{alerted~text}{
788     fg=colorAlert
789   }
790   \setbeamercolor{example~text}{
791     fg=colorExample
792   }
793   \setbeamercolor{block~title~example}{
794     use={block~title, example~text},
795     bg=block~title.bg,
796     fg=example~text.fg
797   }
798   \setbeamercolor{block~title~alerted}{
799     use={block~title, alerted~text},
800     bg=block~title.bg,
801     fg=alerted~text.fg
802   }
803 }
```

`\__gotham_color_set_fill_block:`

Command to activate fill block.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
804 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_fill_block:{
805   \setbeamercolor{block~title}{
806     fg=colorBackElement!10!normal~text.fg,
807     bg=colorBackElement!135!fg
808   }
809   \setbeamercolor{block~body}{
810     use={block~title, normal~text},
811     bg=block~title.bg!50!normal~text.bg
812   }
813   \setbeamercolor{alerted~text}{
814     fg=colorAlert
815   }
816   \setbeamercolor{example~text}{
817     fg=colorExample
818   }
819   \setbeamercolor{block~title~example}{
820     use={block~title, example~text},
821     bg=block~title.bg,
822     fg=example~text.fg
823   }
824   \setbeamercolor{block~title~alerted}{
825     use={block~title, alerted~text},
826     bg=block~title.bg,
827     fg=alerted~text.fg
828   }
829 }
```

__gotham_color_set_native_block:

Command to activate native block.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
830 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_native_block:{
831   \setbeamercolor{block~title}{
832     fg=colorPale,
833     bg=colorBackElement!90!fg
834   }
835   \setbeamercolor{block~body}{
836     use={block~title, normal~text},
837     bg=block~title.bg!50!normal~text.bg
838   }
839   \setbeamercolor{alerted~text}{
840     fg=colorAlert
841   }
842   % With native block, we have to let alerted text with a visible color (not pale) to keep al
843   % So, we have to create an extra color: alertedBlock~text.
844   \setbeamercolor{alertedBlock~text}{
845     fg=colorPale
846   }
847   \setbeamercolor{example~text}{
848     fg=colorPale
849   }
850   \setbeamercolor{block~title~alerted}{
851     use={block~title, alertedBlock~text},
852     bg=colorAlert,
853     fg=alertedBlock~text.fg
854   }
855   \setbeamercolor{block~title~example}{
856     use={block~title, example~text},
857     bg=colorExample,
858     fg=example~text.fg
859   }
860 }
```

Gotham␣color␣adaptation Set colors variable from Gotham color setup that needs specific adaptation, i.e. `structure` as mentioned in Beamer documentation and `progress bar` since it is a new feature.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
861 \setbeamercolor{structure}{use=normal~text, fg=normal~text.fg}
862 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar}{
863   use=alerted~text,
864   fg=colorProgBar,
865   bg=alerted~text.fg!50!black!30
866 }
```

(*End of definition for* Gotham color adaptation. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Usual␣color␣env Set colors variable from Gotham color setup. The titles and structural elements (e.g. `itemize` bullets) are set in the same color as `normal text`. This would ideally done by setting `normal text` as a parent style, which we do to set `titlelike`, but this doesn't work for `structure` as its foreground is set explicitly in `beamercolorthemedefault.sty`.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
867 \setbeamercolor{titlelike}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
868 \setbeamercolor{author}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
869 \setbeamercolor{date}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
870 \setbeamercolor{institute}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
871 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
872  use=primary~palette,
873  parent=primary~palette,
874  bg=colorFrametitle
875 }
876 % The Gotham inner or outer themes optionally display progress bars in various locations.
877 % Their color is set by |progress bar| but the two different kinds can be customized separat
878 % The horizontal rule on the title page is also set based on the progress bar color and can
879 \setbeamercolor{title~separator}{
880  use=progress~bar,
881  parent=progress~bar
882 }
883 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{%
884  use=progress~bar,
885  parent=progress~bar
886 }
887 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~part~page}{
888  use=progress~bar,
889  parent=progress~bar
890 }
891 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~section~page}{
892  use=progress~bar,
893  parent=progress~bar
894 }
895 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{
896  use=progress~bar,
897  parent=progress~bar
898 }
899 % \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~subsection~page}{
900 %  use=progress~bar,
901 %  parent=progress~bar
902 % }
903 % \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~subsubsection~page}{
904 %  use=progress~bar,
905 %  parent=progress~bar
906 % }
907 %
908 % Blocks
909 \setbeamercolor{block~body~alerted}{use=block~body, parent=block~body}
910 \setbeamercolor{block~body~example}{use=block~body, parent=block~body}
911 %
912 % Footnote
913 \setbeamercolor{footnote}{fg=normal~text.fg!90}
914 \setbeamercolor{footnote~mark}{fg=.}
915 %
916 % Bibliography
917 %
918 % We also reset the bibliography colors in order to pick up the surrounding colors at the ti
919 % This prevents us having to set the correct color in normal and standout mode.
```

% \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry author}{fg=, bg=}
921 % \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry title}{fg=, bg=}
922 % \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry location}{fg=, bg=}
923 % \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry note}{fg=, bg=}

(*End of definition for* Usual color env. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

new␣color␣environments Set up colors for the the new beamer environment used by the theme.
The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-037.**

924 % \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=primary~palette, bg=, fg=primary~palette.bg}
925 \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=structure,fg=structure.bg}
926
927 \setbeamercolor{standout}{use=primary~palette, bg=colorStandout, fg=primary~palette.bg}
928 \setbeamercolor{standin}{use=normal~text, bg=colorStandin, fg=normal~text.fg}
929
930 \setbeamercolor{section~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
931 \setbeamercolor{subsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
932 \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
933 \setbeamercolor{footlineRule}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}

(*End of definition for* new color environments. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

color␣key␣-␣interface Controls the background mode (dark, ligh or transparent background) and the block (fill
or transparent) and colorset (anthracite, red, blue, green, etc).
The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-037.**

934 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
935 {
936   % block
937   block .choice:,
938   block .usage:n = { general },
939   block .default:n = { native },
940   block / native .code:n = { __gotham_color_set_native_block: },
941   block / transparent .code:n = { __gotham_color_set_transparent_block: },
942   block / fill .code:n = { __gotham_color_set_fill_block: },
943   block / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'~is~un
944 }
945
946 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
947 {
948   % background
949   background .choice:,
950   background .usage:n = { general },
951   background .default:n = { transparent },
952   background / transparent .code:n = { __gotham_color_set_transparentBG: },
953   background / light .code:n = { __gotham_color_set_lightBG: },
954   background / dark .code:n = { __gotham_color_set_darkBG: },
955   background / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'~
956 }
957
958 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
959 {
960   % colorset
961   colorset .choice:,
962   colorset .usage:n = { general },

23

```
963  colorset .default:n = { anthracite },
964  colorset / anthracite .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_style_anthracite: },
965  colorset / red .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_style_red: },
966  % colorset / blue .code:n = {  },
967  % colorset / green .code:n = {  },
968  % colorset / orange .code:n = {  },
969  % colorset / teal .code:n = {  },
970  colorset / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'~is
971  }
```

(*End of definition for* color key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Default␣color␣keys   Apply default key options.
 The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-037**.

```
972  % when no value is given, default is called.
973  \keys_set:nn { gotham / color } { background, block, colorset }
```

(*End of definition for* Default color keys. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Process␣color␣keys   Process package options.
 The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-037**.

```
974  \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / color ]
975  \mode<all>
```

(*End of definition for* Process color keys. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

```
976  %\endinput
977  ⟨/color⟩
```

```
978  ⟨*inner⟩
979  \ProvidesExplPackage{beamerinnerthemegotham}{2024-11-11}{1.2.0.a}{gotham inner theme}
980  \RequirePackage{expl3}
981  \RequirePackage{xparse}
982  \RequirePackage{calc}
983  \RequirePackage{tikz}
```

INNER

A `beamer` inner theme dictates the style of the frame elements traditionally set in the "body" of each slide. These include:

- title page;

- backgrounds;

- standin/out;

- part, section etc, pages;

- table of content pages (including for sections...);

- environement elements:

  – itemize, enumerate, and description environments;

  – block environments including theorems and proofs;

  – figures and tables; and

– footnotes and plain text.

Titlepage

FROM COLOR THEME: useful to provide this recall when the inner theme is loaded
without the color theme.

```
984 \@ifundefined{\string\color@colorProgBar}{
985   \providebool{darkBG} \boolfalse{darkBG}
986   \providebool{transparentBG} \booltrue{transparentBG}
987   \colorlet{colorBG}{white}
988   \colorlet{colorFG}{black}
989   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{purple}
990   \colorlet{colorStandout}{purple}
991   \colorlet{colorStandin}{purple}
992   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{purple}
993   \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{gray}
994   \colorlet{colorBackElement}{gray}
995   \colorlet{colorProgBar}{orange}
996   \colorlet{colorAlert}{red}
997   \colorlet{colorExample}{green}
998   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar}{
999     use=alerted~text,
1000    fg=colorProgBar,
1001    bg=alerted~text.fg!50!black!30
1002  }
1003  \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{%
1004    use=progress~bar,
1005    parent=progress~bar
1006  }
1007  \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~part~page}{
1008    use=progress~bar,
1009    parent=progress~bar
1010  }
1011  \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~section~page}{
1012    use=progress~bar,
1013    parent=progress~bar
1014  }
1015  \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{
1016    use=progress~bar,
1017    parent=progress~bar
1018  }
1019  \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=primary~palette, bg=, fg=primary~palette.bg}
1020  \setbeamercolor{standout}{use=primary~palette, bg=colorStandout, fg=primary~palette.bg}
1021  \setbeamercolor{standin}{use=normal~text, bg=colorStandin, fg=normal~text.fg}
1022  \setbeamercolor{section~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1023  \setbeamercolor{subsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1024  \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1025 }{
1026 % else the colors are defined: this is fine.
1027 }
```

(*End of definition for* Compitibility mode for colors. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\maketitle   Normal people should use \maketitle or \titlepage instead of using the title page
\titlepage   beamer template directly. Beamer already defines these macros, but we patch them here

to make the title page [plain] by default, remove `\@thanks`, and ensure the title frame number doesn't count. Inserts the title frame, or causes the current frame to use the `title page` template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1028 \def\maketitle{
1029   \ifbeamer@inframe
1030     \titlepage
1031   \else
1032     \frame[plain, c, noframenumbering]{\titlepage}
1033   \fi
1034 }
1035 \def\titlepage{
1036   % \setkeys{beamerframe}{c} % no effect
1037   % \setkeys{beamerframe}{plain} % no effect
1038   % \setbeamertemplate{footline}[empty] % no effect
1039   % \setkeys{beamerframe}{nofootline} % create error of unclosed env
1040   \usebeamertemplate{title~page}
1041 }
```

(*End of definition for* `\maketitle` *and* `\titlepage`. *These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

`\defbeamertemplate{title-graphic}{gotham}` Definition of elements templates that will be used in titlepage.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1042 \defbeamertemplate*{title~graphic}{gotham}{
1043   % \vbox to 0pt {% %%%%% MODIFIED !
1044   \vbox{
1045     % \vspace*{2em} %%%%% COMMENT ADDED !
1046     \inserttitlegraphic
1047   }
1048   \nointerlineskip
1049 }
1050 \defbeamertemplate*{title}{gotham}{
1051   %\raggedright% %%%%% COMMENT ADDED !
1052   \linespread{1.0}
1053   \inserttitle
1054   \par
1055   \vspace*{0.5em}
1056 }
1057 \defbeamertemplate*{subtitle}{gotham}{
1058   %\raggedright% %%%%% COMMENT ADDED !
1059   \insertsubtitle
1060   \par
1061   \vspace*{0.5em}
1062 }
1063 \defbeamertemplate*{author}{gotham}{
1064   \vspace*{1.em}
1065   \insertauthor
1066   \par
1067   \vspace*{0.25em}
1068 }
1069 \defbeamertemplate*{date}{gotham}{
1070   \insertdate
1071   \par
```

```
1072 }
1073 \defbeamertemplate*{institute}{gotham}{
1074  \vspace*{3mm}
1075  \insertinstitute
1076  \par
1077 }
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{title~graphic}{gotham}`*. This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

\l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim   Define the new lengths that will be used for titlepage templates.
\l__gotham_titleseparator_height_dim
\l__gotham_title_width_dim
\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim
\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim

```
1078 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim
1079 \dim_set:Nn \l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim {\textwidth}
1080 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_height_dim
1081 \dim_set:Nn \l__gotham_titleseparator_height_dim {2pt}
1082 % \newlength{\titlewidth}
1083 % \newlength{\subtitlewidth}
1084 % \newlength{\maxwidth}
1085 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_title_width_dim
1086 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim
1087 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_title_max_width_dim
```

(*End of definition for* `\l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim` *and others.*)

defbeamertemplate*{title~separator}{gotham}   Define a new template for "line" displayed on some titlepage templates.

```
1088 \defbeamertemplate*{title~separator}{gotham}{
1089  \begin{tikzpicture}
1090   % \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle (\gotham@titleseparator@linewidth, \gotham@titleseparator@line
1091   \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle
1092   (\dim_use:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim,
1093   \dim_use:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_height_dim);
1094  \end{tikzpicture}
1095  \par
1096 }
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate*{title~separator}{gotham}`*. This variable is documented on page* **??***.*)

\gothamtitlepagelogo   *The following test files are used for this code:* **gotham-test-038***.*

```
1097 \providecommand{\gothamtitlepagelogo}{}
```

(*End of definition for* `\gothamtitlepagelogo`*. This variable is documented on page* **??***.*)

\gothamtitlepagebg   *The following test files are used for this code:* **gotham-test-038***.*

```
1098 \providecommand{\gothamtitlepagebg}{}
```

(*End of definition for* `\gothamtitlepagebg`*. This variable is documented on page* **??***.*)

efbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~normal}   Template for the normal gotham title page. Each element is only typeset if it is defined by the user. If `\subtitle` is empty, for example, it won't leave a blank space on the title slide.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-038***.*

```
1099
1100 % Beamer's definition of |\insertauthor| is always nonempty, so we have to test another macr
1101 % This solution was suggested by Sam Carter in an  answer to \href{https://tex.stackexchange
```

```latex
1102
1103 \defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~normal}{
1104  \ifx\insertframetitle\@empty\else\vspace*{-3em}\fi
1105  \begin{picture}(0,0)
1106    % The text: title, author, institute, etc.
1107    \put(-30,-125){\noindent
1108     \fcolorbox{normal~text.bg}{normal~text.bg}{
1109     \begin{minipage}[b][\paperheight]{\paperwidth}
1110      \parbox[c][0pt][c]{0pt}{\gothamtitlepagebg}
1111      \centering
1112      \vfill
1113      \ifx\inserttitle\@empty\else
1114       \parbox{0.9\textwidth}{\centering
1115        \usebeamertemplate*{title}
1116       }\\[1.ex]
1117      \fi
1118      \ifx\insertsubtitle\@empty\else
1119       \parbox{0.9\textwidth}{\centering
1120        \usebeamertemplate*{subtitle}
1121       }\\[2.ex]
1122      \fi
1123      % \hspace*{-0pt}
1124      \usebeamertemplate*{title~separator}
1125      % from above patch
1126      \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{
1127       % empty author
1128       \vspace*{1.em}
1129      }{
1130       \usebeamertemplate*{author}
1131      }
1132      % \ifx\insertauthor\empty Empty~Author\else TT \fi
1133      \ifx\insertdate\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{date}\fi
1134      \ifx\insertinstitute\@empty\else{\parbox{0.9\textwidth}{\raggedright\usebeamertemplate*{
1135      \vfill
1136      \vbox{}
1137     \end{minipage}
1138     }
1139    % end third argument of fcolorobx
1140    }
1141
1142    % the institute logo on title page
1143    \put(234,-120){
1144     \gothamtitlepagelogo
1145    }
1146
1147    % the extra logos on title page (\inserttitlegraphic)
1148    \put(-27,-123){
1149     \noindent\vbox{
1150      \begin{minipage}[b][0.96\paperheight]{0.899\textwidth}
1151      \ifx\inserttitlegraphic\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title~graphic}\fi
1152      \end{minipage}
1153     }
1154    }
1155  \end{picture}
```

28

1156 `}`

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~normal}`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

beamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~reversed} With a similarly layout to gotham normal, but this template inverses the background and foreground colors compared to the color mode chose (dark, light or transparent).

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-038.**

```
1157 \defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~reversed}{
1158  \begin{picture}(0,0)
1159    % The background picture
1160    \put(-28,-128){\gothamtitlepagebg}
1161
1162    % The text: title, author, institute, etc.
1163    \put(-4,-125){\noindent
1164    % \fcolorbox{declared-color-frame}{declared-color-background}{text}
1165    \ifbool{darkBG}{
1166     % Dark true
1167     \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{fg=colorFG, }
1168     \fcolorbox{colorPale}{colorPale}% reversed
1169    }{
1170     % Light
1171     \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{fg=colorBG, }
1172     \fcolorbox{colorTitlepage}{colorTitlepage}% reversed
1173    }% end if
1174    {
1175     % begin third argument of fcolorobx
1176     %\fcolorbox{normal~text.fg}{normal~text.fg}{
1177     \begin{minipage}[b][\paperheight]{\textwidth}
1178      \centering
1179      \vfill
1180      \ifx\inserttitle\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title}\fi
1181      \ifx\insertsubtitle\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{subtitle}\fi
1182      \usebeamertemplate*{title~separator}
1183      \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{
1184       % empty author
1185       \vspace*{1.em}
1186      }{
1187       \usebeamertemplate*{author}
1188      }
1189      \ifx\insertdate\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{date}\fi
1190      \ifx\insertinstitute\@empty\else{\parbox{0.9\textwidth}{\raggedright\usebeamertemplate*
1191      \vfill
1192      \vbox{}
1193     \end{minipage}
1194    }
1195    % end third argument of fcolorobx
1196    }
1197
1198    % the institute logo on title page
1199    \put(234,-120){
1200     \gothamtitlepagelogo
1201    }
1202
```

29

```
1203    % the extra logos on title page (\inserttitlegraphic)
1204    \put(-27,-123){
1205      \noindent\vbox{
1206        \begin{minipage}[b][0.96\paperheight]{0.899\textwidth}
1207        \ifx\inserttitlegraphic\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title~graphic}\fi
1208        \end{minipage}
1209      }
1210    }
1211  \end{picture}
1212 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~reversed}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

This title page template is inspired from https://github.com/LukasPietzschmann/awesome-beamer

   The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-038.**

```
1213 \defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~dividedpic}{
1214  \long\def\tmpEmpty{}
1215  \def\titlecontent{\usebeamerfont{title}\usebeamercolor[fg]{title}\inserttitle}
1216  \def\subtitlecontent{\usebeamerfont{subtitle}\usebeamercolor[fg]{subtitle}\insertsubtitle}
1217  \settowidth\l__gotham_title_width_dim\titlecontent
1218  \settowidth\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim\subtitlecontent
1219  \setlength\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim{\ifdim\l__gotham_title_width_dim>\l__gotham_subtit
1220  % \thispagestyle{navigation@titlepage}
1221  \begin{minipage}{.55\textwidth}
1222    \raggedright
1223    \titlecontent\\
1224    \subtitlecontent\\
1225    % \textcolor{accent}{\rule{\ifdim\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim<.55\textwidth\l__gotham_ti
1226    \textcolor{colorProgBar}{\rule{\ifdim\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim<.55\textwidth\l__gotha
1227    \usebeamerfont{author}\usebeamercolor[fg]{author}
1228    \insertauthor\\
1229    % \ifx\insertauthor\empty\else
1230    \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{
1231      % empty author
1232      \vspace*{1.em}
1233    }{
1234      \usebeamerfont{author}\usebeamercolor[fg]{author}
1235      \insertshortauthor
1236      \vspace{2em}
1237    }
1238    % \fi
1239    \ifx\insertinstitute\@empty\else{
1240      \usebeamertemplate*{institute}\vspace{2em}
1241    }\fi
1242    \insertdate
1243  \end{minipage}
1244
1245  % \ifdefined\@background
1246  \begin{tikzpicture}[remember~picture, overlay]
1247    \clip (current~page.south~east)
1248      -- (current~page.north~east)
1249      -- ++(-5.1, 0)
```

```
1250        -- ++(-3, -\paperheight)
1251        -- cycle;
1252
1253      \ifx\gothamtitlepagebg\tmpEmpty
1254        \fill[
1255          % path~fading=title~page~picture~fading,
1256          % left~color=\ifbool{darkBG}{colorDark!200}{colorPale!100},
1257          right~color=colorTitlepage!100,%\ifbool{darkBG}{colorPale!100}{colorDark!100},
1258          % fading~angle=-15,
1259        ]
1260        (current~page.south~east)
1261        rectangle
1262        ++(\dimexpr-0.55\paperwidth, \dimexpr\paperheight+1cm);
1263      \else
1264        \node[
1265          anchor=south~east,
1266          inner~sep=0,
1267          outer~sep=0
1268        ] at (current~page.south~east) {
1269          % \includegraphics[height=\paperheight]{\@background}
1270          \gothamtitlepagebg
1271        };
1272      \fi
1273    \end{tikzpicture}
1274  }
```

(*End of definition for* `defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~dividedpic}`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

This title page template is inspired from https://github.com/pcafrica/focus-beamertheme
The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-038.**

```
1275  \defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~splitvert}{
1276    % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
1277    \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
1278      \vspace*{-0.5\paperheight}
1279    \else %}{
1280      \vspace*{-0.63\paperheight}
1281    \fi %}
1282    {
1283      \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}%
1284      \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
1285        \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current~page.north~west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\p
1286      \end{tikzpicture}
1287    }
1288
1289    % \vspace{1.65\baselineskip}
1290    \begin{minipage}[b][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
1291      % \vspace{\baselineskip}
1292      \vbox{}
1293      \vfill
1294      {
1295        \usebeamerfont{title}
1296        \usebeamercolor[fg]{frametitle}
1297        \inserttitle
```

31

```
1298    }
1299    \ifx\insertsubtitle\@empty\else
1300     \\[1ex]
1301     {
1302      \usebeamerfont{subtitle}
1303      \usebeamercolor[fg]{frametitle}
1304      \insertsubtitle
1305     }
1306    \fi
1307    \vspace{1.\baselineskip}
1308   \end{minipage}
1309
1310
1311   % Set the title graphic in a zero-height box, so that
1312   % the position of other elements is not affected.
1313   \ifx\inserttitlegraphic\@empty\else
1314    \newline
1315    \vspace*{-1.65\baselineskip}
1316    % {\vfuzz=9999pt\vbox~to~0pt {
1317    {\parbox[c][0pt][c]{\textwidth}{
1318     \raggedleft
1319     \inserttitlegraphic
1320     % \usebeamertemplate*{title~graphic}
1321    }}
1322   \fi
1323
1324   % \ifx\insertauthor\empty\else
1325   \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{
1326    % empty author
1327    \vspace*{1.em}
1328   }{
1329    \newline
1330    \begin{minipage}[t]{\textwidth}
1331     % \usebeamercolor{normal~text}
1332     % \usebeamerfont{author}
1333     % \insertauthor
1334     \vspace*{-0.65\baselineskip}
1335     \usebeamertemplate*{author}
1336    \end{minipage}
1337   }
1338   % \fi
1339
1340   \ifx\insertinstitute\@empty\else
1341    \newline
1342    \vspace*{-1.65\baselineskip}
1343    \begin{minipage}[t]{\textwidth}
1344     % \usebeamerfont{institute}
1345     % \insertinstitute
1346     \usebeamertemplate*{institute}
1347    \end{minipage}
1348   \fi
1349
1350   \ifx\insertdate\@empty\else
1351    \newline
```

```
1352    \begin{minipage}[t]{\textwidth}
1353      \vspace*{2.65\baselineskip}
1354      % \usebeamerfont{date}
1355      % \insertdate
1356      \usebeamertemplate*{date}
1357    \end{minipage}
1358    \vspace*{-3.15\baselineskip}
1359   \fi
1360 }
```

(*End of definition for* defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~splitvert}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

__gotham_set_template:nn

#1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category

#2 : prefined option (from beamer doc)

Function to set a beamertemplate with an option if it exists, otherwise an error is raised. Unfortunatly, (as far as I know) it not possible to test if the element name exists indepedntly from the prefined option.

The following test files are used for this code: ***gotham-test-038.***

```
1361 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_template:nn {}{
1362   % If it doesn't exist, then create it.
1363
1364   % Define the command to set template if it exists.
1365   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_template:nn
1366     {
1367       \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@#1@#2} {
1368         \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]
1369       }{
1370         \PackageError{beamerinnerthemegotham}
1371         {The~beamer~template~named~'#1'~with~the~option~'#2'~does~not~exist}
1372         {helping~message unknown setbeamertemplate option}
1373       }
1374     }
1375 }
```

---

inner␣key␣-␣interface

Controls for the title page templates.

The following test files are used for this code: ***gotham-test-038.***

```
1376 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1377 {
1378   % title~page
1379   title~page .usage:n = { general },
1380   title~page .default:n = { gotham~normal },
1381   title~page .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{title~page}{#1} },
1382 }
```

(*End of definition for* inner key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Backgrounds

```
1383 % Background lengths
1384 % \newlength{\imageBGoffset}
1385 % \setlength{\imageBGoffset}{\paperwidth}
1386 % \addtolength{\imageBGoffset}{-8.5mm}
```

33

Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context. Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

```
1387 \prop_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_template_name_prop
1388 {}{
1389  % if not defined than define it.
1390  \prop_new:N \l__gotham_template_name_prop
1391 }
```

(*End of definition for* `\l__gotham_template_name_prop`.)

empty background canvas that contains color, that can be used to reset background.
The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-038.**

```
1392 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{empty}{% empty background style has a color.
1393  % \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{background}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheigh
1394  \hspace*{28pt}
1395  \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=\paperwidth,
1396      ht=\paperheight,
1397  ]{background}
1398      % nothing to write, only a background color
1399  \end{beamercolorbox}
1400 }%
1401 \defbeamertemplate{background}{empty}{}%
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{empty}{def}`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Background that contains a watermakr stamp with the word: DRAFT.
The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-038.**

```
1402 \defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham~draft}{
1403  \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay,remember~picture]
1404    \node[color=red, opacity=0.3, scale=5, rotate=45] at ([shift={(0,0)}]current~page.center)
1405  \end{tikzpicture}
1406 }
1407 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary)
1408 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background/watermark} {gotham~draft}
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham~draft}{def}`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

#1 : Name of the option to add, this name should also correspond to the name of the environment followed by the suffix 'env'.

Function to add an option of a frame using an environment. For example, if the name 'optionA' is the argument given to the function, an frame option named 'optionA' will be added, and this option will surround the frame with the environment named 'optionAenv'. So, the environment 'optionA' must have been declared before.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1409 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}{
1410 % Define the sequence of frameoptions environments to close
1411 \seq_new:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq
1412 }
1413
1414 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {}{
1415 % if it doesn't exist, then create it.
1416
1417 % Define the command to add frameoptions
1418 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {
1419   \define@key{beamerframe}{ #1 }[true]{
1420     \begin{#1env}
1421     \seq_put_left:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq { \end{#1env} }
1422   }
1423 }
1424
1425 % At the end of frames close the opened environments.
1426 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
1427   % Join elements in the queue without separator then output the result
1428   \seq_use:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}
1429   % clear working queue
1430   \seq_clear:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq
1431 }{}{}
1432 }
```

\begin{frame}[noBCG] Add a frame option `noBCG` to display an empty background canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1433
1434 \newenvironment{noBGCenv}{
1435   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[empty]
1436 }{}
1437 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {noBGC}
```

(*End of definition for* \begin{frame}[noBCG]*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\l_gotham_defaultWatermark Boolean variable to display the watermark by default (or not).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1438 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark
1439 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark
1440 % At every new frame, reset the options to default (unless some options/keys are given)
1441 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{frame}{
```

35

```
1442   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_defaultWatermark {
1443     \setbeamertemplate{background}[watermark/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {back
1444   }{% false
1445     \setbeamertemplate{background}[empty]
1446   }
1447 }
```

(*End of definition for* `\l_gotham_defaultWatermark`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\begin{frame}[watermark]` Add a frame option `watermark` to display an empty background canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1448 % bool to trigger the add of watermark in background
1449 \newenvironment{watermarkenv}{
1450   \setbeamertemplate{background}[
1451     watermark/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background/watermark}
1452   ]
1453 }{}
1454 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {watermark}
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[watermark]`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\begin{frame}[nowatermark]` Add a frame option `nowatermark` to do not display an empty background canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1455 % bool to trigger the add of nowatermark in background
1456 \newenvironment{nowatermarkenv}{
1457   \setbeamertemplate{background}[empty]
1458 }{}
1459 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nowatermark}
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[nowatermark]`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\l__gotham_tmpa_seq` tmp variables
`\l__gotham_tmpa_tl`
`\l__gotham_tmpb_tl`

```
1460 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpa_seq
1461 {}{
1462   % sequence
1463   \seq_new:N \l__gotham_tmpa_seq
1464 }
1465 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpa_tl
1466 {}{
1467   % token list A
1468   \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpa_tl
1469 }
1470 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpb_tl
1471 {}{
1472   % token list B
1473   \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpb_tl
1474 }
```

(End of definition for `\l__gotham_tmpa_seq`*,* `\l__gotham_tmpa_tl`*, and* `\l__gotham_tmpb_tl`*.)*

`\__gotham_set_prop_template:nn`

#1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category
#2 : prefined option (from beamer doc)
Function that store in a map the name a template use later. The following naming convention is used: Template/What/Who Name: watermark/gotham draft. The means for example that if a beamer template is defined using `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham`
then the function has to be call using `\__gotham_set_prop_template{background/watermark}{gotham`
that will filled internally the map using the l3 command `\prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_pr`
If the template name given as input does not exist, an error is raised.
 The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-039**.

```
1475 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn {}{
1476 % if it doesn't exist, then create it.
1477 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn
1478 {
1479  % Check if the first argument contains a /
1480  \tl_if_in:nnTF { #1 } { / }
1481  {
1482   % Split the first around the /
1483   \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { / } { #1 }
1484   \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { 1 } }
1485   \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_tmpb_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { 2 } }
1486   % Check if template exist
1487   \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@\exp_not:V \l__gotham_tmpa_tl @\exp_not:V \l__gotham_tmpb
1488    % set the value in the map, so it can be called later.
1489    \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {#1} {#2}
1490    % \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]
1491   }{
1492    \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}
1493    {The~beamer~template~named~'\l__gotham_tmpa_tl'~with~the~option~'\l__gotham_tmpb_tl/#2'~
1494    {helping~message}
1495   }
1496  }{% false -> error
1497   \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}
1498   {%
1499    When~using~'\c_backslash_str\cs_to_str:N \__gotham_set_prop_template'~the~first~argument
1500    As~example:~if~'\c_backslash_str defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham~draft}'.
1501   }{helping~message}
1502  }
1503 }
1504 }
```

---
inner␣key␣-␣interface   Controls the inner settings for background and watermark).
 The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-037**.

```
1505 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
1506 % watermark template
1507 watermark~template .usage:n = { general },
1508 watermark~template .default:n = { gotham~draft },
1509 watermark~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{background/watermark}{#1} },
1510 }
```

```
1511 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
1512 % watermark default
1513 watermark~default .choice:,
1514 watermark~default .usage:n = { general },
1515 watermark~default .default:n = { false },
1516
1517 watermark~default / true .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1518 watermark~default / on .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1519 watermark~default / enable .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1520
1521 watermark~default / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1522 watermark~default / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1523 watermark~default / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1524
1525 watermark~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
1526 }
```

(*End of definition for* inner key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Stand IN/OUT

\begin{frame}[c]   Add a frame option c for improved vertically centered text in the frame. By default, Beamer frames offer the c option to *almost* vertically center the text, but the placement is a little too high. To fix this, we redefine the c option to equalize \beamer@frametopskip and \beamer@framebottomskip. This solution was suggested by Enrico Gregorio in an answer to this Stack Exchange question.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-039.**

```
1527 \define@key{beamerframe}{c}[true]{
1528 \beamer@frametopskip=0pt~plus~1fill\relax
1529 \beamer@framebottomskip=0pt~plus~1fill\relax
1530 \beamer@frametopskipautobreak=0pt~plus~.4\paperheight\relax
1531 \beamer@framebottomskipautobreak=0pt~plus~.6\paperheight\relax
1532 \def\beamer@initfirstlineunskip{}
1533 }
```

(*End of definition for* \begin{frame}[c]. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

template{background~canvas}{standout/gotham}   Definition of the background canvas template used by the standout frame of gotham theme.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-040.**

```
1534 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standout/gotham}{
1535 % copied from beamer default
1536 \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{standout}{
1537  % if the background standout color is transparent, do nothing.
1538 }{
1539  \usebeamercolor[bg]{standout}\color{bg}
1540  \vrule~width\paperwidth~height\paperheight
1541 }
1542 }
1543 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary) of background template to use according to the s
1544 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background~canvas/standout} {gotham}
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standout/gotham}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Definition of the standout template used by the standout frame of gotham theme. This includes background canvas template, fonts and colors.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.

```
1545 \defbeamertemplate*{standout}{gotham}{
1546 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{c}
1547 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{noframenumbering}
1548 % \centering
1549
1550 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[standout/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop
1551 % \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}%[standout/gotham]
1552 \usebeamerfont{standout}
1553 % if the background color is switched, then change foreground (font) color.
1554 \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{primary~palette}{
1555  %true : empty background (transparent)
1556  \setbeamercolor{background~canvas}{
1557   use=primary~palette,
1558   bg=primary~palette.fg
1559  }
1560 }{
1561  %false : background not empty (dark or light)
1562  \setbeamercolor{background~canvas}{
1563   use=primary~palette,
1564   bg=primary~palette.bg
1565  }
1566 }
1567 \setbeamercolor{local~structure}{fg=primary~palette.bg}
1568 \usebeamercolor[fg]{primary~palette}
1569 }
```

(*End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham}. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\begin{frame}[standout] Add a frame option standout to display the standout frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.

```
1570 \newenvironment{standoutenv}{
1571 \usebeamertemplate{standout}
1572 }{}
1573 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {standout}
```

(*End of definition for \begin{frame}[standout]. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standin/gotham} Definition of the background canvas template used by the standin frame of gotham theme.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.

```
1574 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standin/gotham}{
1575 \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{standin}{
1576 % if the background standin color is transparent, do nothing.
1577 }{
1578 % Uncomment this if-condition to have a 'light' background in 'transparent' color-mode.
1579 \ifbool{transparentBG}{
1580  % \color{} is not possible so, it is better to do nothing for transparent bg than creatin
1581 }{
```

39

```
1582    \usebeamercolor[bg]{standin}\color{bg}
1583    \vrule~width\paperwidth~height\paperheight
1584  }
1585  }
1586 }
1587 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary) of background template to use according to the s
1588 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background~canvas/standin} {gotham}
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standin/gotham}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham}   Definition of the standout template used by the standout frame of gotham theme. This includes background canvas template, fonts and colors.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-040**.

```
1589 \defbeamertemplate*{standin}{gotham}{
1590  %
1591  % \setkeys{beamerframe}{c}
1592  % \setkeys{beamerframe}{noframenumbering}
1593  % \centering
1594  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[standin/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {
1595  % \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}%[standin/gotham]
1596  \usebeamerfont{standin}
1597  %
1598  % Uncomment this if-condition to have a 'light' frametitle in 'transparent' color-mode.
1599  % \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{
1600  %   %true : empty background (transparent)
1601  %   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1602  %     use=normal~text,
1603  %     bg=colorBG,
1604  %     fg=normal~text.fg
1605  %   }
1606  % }{
1607  % false
1608  \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1609    use=normal~text,
1610    bg=normal~text.bg,
1611    fg=normal~text.fg
1612  }
1613  % }
1614  % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1615  %   use=normal~text,
1616  %   bg=normal~text.bg,
1617  %   fg=normal~text.fg
1618  % }
1619 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\begin{frame}[standin]   Add a frame option standin to display the standin frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-040**.

```
1620 \newenvironment{standinenv}{
```

40

```
1621    \usebeamertemplate{standin}
1622  }{}
1623  \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {standin}
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[standin]`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

inner␣key␣-␣interface   Controls the inner settings for standout and standin.
          The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-037**.

```
1624  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1625  {
1626    % standout BG template
1627    standout~BG~template .usage:n = { general },
1628    standout~BG~template .default:n = { gotham },
1629    standout~BG~template .code:n = {
1630      \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{background~canvas/standout}{#1}
1631    },
1632  }
1633  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1634  {
1635    % standin BG template
1636    standin~BG~template .usage:n = { general },
1637    standin~BG~template .default:n = { gotham },
1638    standin~BG~template .code:n = {
1639      \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{background~canvas/standin}{#1}
1640    },
1641  }
1642  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1643  {
1644    % standout template
1645    standout~template .usage:n = { general },
1646    standout~template .default:n = { gotham },
1647    standout~template .code:n = {
1648      \__gotham_set_template:nn{standout}{#1}
1649    },
1650  }
1651  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1652  {
1653    % standin template
1654    standin~template .usage:n = { general },
1655    standin~template .default:n = { gotham },
1656    standin~template .code:n = {
1657      \__gotham_set_template:nn{standin}{#1}
1658    },
1659  }
```

(*End of definition for* `inner key - interface`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Sections

\begin{frame}[part]   Add a frame option `part` to display the part frame template. To do it, we must add a
          global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end
          of the frame.
          The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-041**.

```
1660  \bool_new:N \l_gotham_partframe
1661  \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_partframe
```

```
1662 \define@key{beamerframe}{part}[true]{
1663   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_partframe
1664   \begingroup
1665     \usebeamertemplate{part~frame}
1666 }
1667 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
1668   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_partframe {
1669     \endgroup
1670     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_partframe
1671   }{}
1672 }{}{}
1673 % \define@key{beamerframe}{part}[true]{
1674 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@part}
1675 % }
1676 % \def\ps@navigation@part{
1677 %   \usebeamertemplate{part~frame}
1678 %   \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
1679 % }
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[part]`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\begin{frame}[section] Add a frame option `section` to display the section frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1680 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1681 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1682 \define@key{beamerframe}{section}[true]{
1683   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1684   \begingroup
1685     \usebeamertemplate{section~frame}
1686 }
1687 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
1688   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_sectionframe {
1689     \endgroup
1690     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1691   }{}
1692 }{}{}
1693 % \define@key{beamerframe}{section}[true]{
1694 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@section}
1695 % }
1696 % \def\ps@navigation@section{
1697 %   \usebeamertemplate{section~frame}
1698 %   \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
1699 % }
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[section]`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\begin{frame}[subsection] Add a frame option `subsection` to display the subsection frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1700 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1701 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
```

```
1702 \define@key{beamerframe}{subsec}[true]{
1703   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1704   \begingroup
1705     \usebeamertemplate{subsection~frame}
1706 }
1707 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
1708   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_subsectionframe {
1709     \endgroup
1710     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1711   }{}
1712 }{}{}
1713 % \define@key{beamerframe}{subsec}[true]{
1714 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@subsec}
1715 % }
1716 % \def\ps@navigation@subsec{
1717 %   \usebeamertemplate{subsection~frame}
1718 %   \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
1719 % }
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[subsection]`*. This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

`\begin{frame}[subsubsection]`   Add a frame option `subsubsection` to display the subsubsection frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

    The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-041`.

```
1720 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1721 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1722 \define@key{beamerframe}{subsubsec}[true]{
1723   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1724   \begingroup
1725     \usebeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}
1726 }
1727 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
1728   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe {
1729     \endgroup
1730     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1731   }{}
1732 }{}{}
1733 % \define@key{beamerframe}{subsubsec}[true]{
1734 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@subsubsec}
1735 % }
1736 % \def\ps@navigation@subsubsec{
1737 %   \usebeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}
1738 %   \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
1739 % }
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[subsubsection]`*. This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

`\providebool{partContent}`
`\partContentName`   Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the part, and the command containing the 'table of contents' title.

```
1740 % repeated from BeamerExtra
1741 \providebool{partContent}
1742 \booltrue{partContent}
1743 \providecommand{\partContentName}{Part~content}
```

43

(*End of definition for* \providebool{partContent} *and* \partContentName. *These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

\providebool{secContent}
\secContentName

Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the section, and the command containing the 'table of contents' title.

1744 \providebool{sectionContent}
1745 \booltrue{sectionContent}
1746 \providecommand{\secContentName}{Section~content}

(*End of definition for* \providebool{secContent} *and* \secContentName. *These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

\providebool{subsectionContent}
\subsecContentName

Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the subsection, and the command containing the 'table of contents' title.

1747 \providebool{subsectionContent}
1748 \booltrue{subsectionContent}
1749 \providecommand{\subsecContentName}{Subsection~content}
1750 % Subsubsection is not useful (at least up to understanding of the moment) because we do not

(*End of definition for* \providebool{subsectionContent} *and* \subsecContentName. *These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

\defbeamertemplate{part~title}{gotham}
\defbeamertemplate{section~title}{gotham}
\defbeamertemplate{subsection~title}{gotham}

Definitions of templates controling how will appear the name/title of the parts, sections, subsections and subsubsections.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-041**.

1751 \def\partname{\translate{Part}}
1752 \defbeamertemplate*{part~title}{gotham}{
1753   \usebeamercolor[fg]{part~title}
1754   \usebeamerfont{part~title}
1755   \partname \ \insertromanpartnumber
1756   \\[1.75ex]
1757   \insertpart
1758 }
1759 \defbeamertemplate*{section~title}{gotham}{
1760   \usebeamercolor[fg]{section~title}
1761   \usebeamerfont{section~title}
1762   \insertsectionnumber.~
1763   \insertsectionhead
1764 }
1765 \defbeamertemplate*{subsection~title}{gotham}{
1766   \usebeamercolor[fg]{subsection~title}
1767   \usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
1768   \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
1769   \insertsubsectionhead
1770 }
1771 \def\subsubsectionname{\translate{Subsubsection}}
1772 \def\insertsubsubsectionnumber{\arabic{subsubsection}}
1773 \def\subsubsectionpage{\usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}}
1774 \defbeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}{gotham}{
1775   \usebeamercolor[fg]{subsubsection~title}
1776   \usebeamerfont{subsubsection~title}
1777   \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.\insertsubsubsectionnumber.~
1778   \insertsubsubsectionhead
1779 }

44

__gotham_inner_disable_partpage:
__gotham_inner_enable_partpage:

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'part page' frame at the begin-ing of every new part. It replaces the \newcommand{\gotham@disablepartpage} and
\newcommand{\gotham@enablepartpage}

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1780 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage:
1781 {
1782  \AtBeginPart{
1783   % intentionally empty
1784  }
1785 }
1786
1787 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage:
1788 {
1789  \AtBeginPart{
1790   \ifbeamer@inframe
1791    \partpage
1792   \else
1793    \frame[c, noframenumbering, part]{\partpage}
1794   \fi
1795
1796   \ifbool{partContent}{
1797    % true
1798    \begin{frame}[noframenumbering, tocpart]
1799     \frametitle{\partContentName}
1800     \tableofcontents[part=\thepart]
1801    \end{frame}
1802   }{
1803    % else empty
1804   }
1805  }
1806 }
```

45

```
\__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage:
\__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage:
```

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'section page' frame at the begining of every new section. It replaces the \newcommand{\gotham@disablesectionpage} and \newcommand{\gotham@enablesectionpage}

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1807 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage:
1808 {
1809   \AtBeginSection{
1810     % intentionally empty
1811   }
1812 }
1813
1814 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage:
1815 {
1816   \AtBeginSection{
1817     \ifbeamer@inframe
1818     \sectionpage
1819     \else
1820     \frame[c, noframenumbering, section]{\sectionpage}
1821     \fi
1822
1823     \ifbool{sectionContent}{
1824       % true
1825       \begin{frame}[noframenumbering, tocsec]
1826       \frametitle{\secContentName}
1827         {\tableofcontents[currentsection, currentsubsection,
1828         hideothersubsections,
1829         sectionstyle=show/shaded,
1830         ]
1831       }
1832     \end{frame}
1833   }{
1834     % else empty
1835   }
1836 }
1837 }
```

```
\__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage:
\__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage:
```

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'subsection page' frame at the begining of every new subsection. It replaces the \newcommand{\gotham@disablesubsectionpage} and \newcommand{\gotham@enablesubsectionpage}

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1838 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage:
1839 {
1840   \AtBeginSubsection{
1841   % intentionally empty
1842   }
1843 }
1844
1845 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage:
1846 {
1847  \AtBeginSubsection{
1848   \ifbeamer@inframe
1849    \subsectionpage
1850   \else
1851    \frame[c, noframenumbering, subsec]{\subsectionpage}
1852   \fi
1853
1854   \ifbool{subsectionContent}{
1855    % true
1856    \begin{frame}[noframenumbering, tocsubsec]
1857    \frametitle{\subsecContentName}
1858     {\tableofcontents[currentsection, currentsubsection,
1859     %currentsubsubsection,
1860     hideothersubsections,
1861     sectionstyle=show/shaded,
1862     subsectionstyle=show/shaded/hide,
1863     subsubsectionstyle=show/show/hide,
1864     ]
1865    }
1866   \end{frame}
1867  }{
1868   % else empty
1869   }
1870  }
1871 }
```

__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage:
__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage:

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'subsubsection page' frame at the begining of every new subsubsection. It replaces the \newcommand{\gotham@disablesubsubsectionpage} and \newcommand{\gotham@enablesubsubsectionpage}

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1872 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage:
1873 {
1874   \AtBeginSubsubsection{
1875   % intentionally empty
1876   }
1877 }
1878
1879 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage:
1880 {
1881  \AtBeginSubsubsection{
1882   \ifbeamer@inframe
1883    \subsubsectionpage
1884   \else
1885   \frame[c, noframenumbering, subsubsec]{\subsubsectionpage}
1886   \fi
1887  }
1888 }
```

\gothamProgressSectionHeight   Variables used to defined the progress bar in section pages.

```
1889 % horizontal size of the bar (used internally and set to |\textwidth|.
1890 \newlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}
1891 % vertical size of the bar
1892 \newlength{\gothamProgressSectionHeight}
1893 \setlength{\gothamProgressSectionHeight}{3pt}
```

(*End of definition for \gothamProgressSectionHeight. This variable is documented on page* **??**.)

mplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}{empty}   Templates to disable or enable the display of the progress bar in section pages.
late{progress~bar~in~section~page}{display}   *The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.*

```
1894 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}{empty}{
1895  \vspace{\gothamProgressSectionHeight+1ex}
1896 }
1897
1898 \def\inserttotalframenumber{100}
1899 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}{display}{
1900  \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{
1901   \textwidth * \ratio{\insertframenumber~pt}{\inserttotalframenumber~pt}
1902  }
1903  \begin{tikzpicture}
1904  \fill[bg] (0,0) rectangle (\textwidth, \gothamProgressSectionHeight);
1905  \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle (\gotham@progressonsectionpage, \gothamProgressSectionHeight);
1906  \end{tikzpicture}
1907 }
```

(*End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}{empty} and \defbeamertemplate{progress~b These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

48

length controlling the horizontal offset of the (section title + progress bar) block.

```
1908 \newlength{\sectionhoffset}
1909 \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{0pt}
```

(*End of definition for* \sectionhoffset. *This variable is documented on page* **??**.)

Template of part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages shared by 'progressbar' and 'simple' style. These pages contain what is inside the part |section |subsection |subsubsection frame (without background and frametitle).

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-041.**

```
1910 \defbeamertemplate{part~page}{progressbar/simple}{
1911 %\frametitle{toto section}
1912 \centering
1913 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
1914 \begin{minipage}{22em}
1915   % \raggedright
1916   \centering
1917   \usebeamertemplate*{part~title}\\[-1ex]
1918   \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
1919   \par
1920 \end{minipage}
1921 \par
1922 \vspace{\baselineskip}
1923 }
1924 \defbeamertemplate{section~page}{progressbar/simple}{
1925 %\frametitle{toto section}
1926 \centering
1927 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
1928 \begin{minipage}{22em}
1929   \raggedright
1930   \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}\\[-1ex]
1931   \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
1932   \par
1933 \end{minipage}
1934 \par
1935 \vspace{\baselineskip}
1936 }
1937 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~page}{progressbar/simple}{
1938 %\frametitle{toto section}
1939 \centering
1940 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
1941 \begin{minipage}{22em}
1942   \raggedright
1943   \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}\\[-1ex]
1944   \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
1945   \par
1946   \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
1947 \end{minipage}
1948 \par
1949 \vspace{\baselineskip}
1950 }
1951 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}{progressbar/simple}{
1952 % \frametitle{toto section}
1953 \centering
```

49

```
1954   \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
1955   \begin{minipage}{22em}
1956     \raggedright
1957     \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}\\[-1ex]
1958     \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
1959     \par
1960     \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
1961     \par
1962     \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}
1963   \end{minipage}
1964   \par
1965   \vspace{\baselineskip}
1966 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate*{part|section|subsection|subsubsection~page}{progressbar/simple}.
This function is documented on page **??**.)

rt|section|subsection|subsubsection/gotham}   Background canvas template of part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages.
       The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-041**.

```
1967 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{part/gotham}{
1968   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight
1969 }
1970 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{section/gotham}{
1971   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
1972   \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}
1973 }
1974 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsection/gotham}{
1975   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
1976   \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}
1977 }
1978 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsubsection/gotham}{
1979   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
1980   \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}
1981 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{part|section|subsection|subsubsection/gotham}.
This function is documented on page **??**.)

section|subsubsection~frame}{gotham~simple}   Template for part |section |subsection |subsubsection frames with 'gotham simple' style.
       The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-041**.

```
1982 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~simple}{
1983   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
1984   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1985     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
1986     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
1987     fg=normal~text.fg
1988   }
1989   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[empty]
1990   \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[progressbar/simple]
1991     % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% activated automatically
1992 }
1993
1994 \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~simple}{
1995   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
```

50

```
1996  \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1997    use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
1998    bg=frametitleSection.fg,
1999    fg=normal~text.fg
2000  }
2001  \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[empty]
2002  \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[progressbar/simple]
2003    % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2004  }
2005
2006  \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2007    \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2008    \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2009    use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2010    bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2011    fg=normal~text.fg
2012  }
2013    \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[empty]
2014    \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[progressbar/simple]
2015    % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% activated automatically
2016  }
2017
2018  \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2019    \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2020    \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2021    use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2022    bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2023    fg=normal~text.fg
2024  }
2025    \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[empty]
2026    \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[progressbar/simple]
2027    % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}% activated automatically
2028  }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection~frame}{gotham~simple}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Template for part |section |subsection |subsubsection frames with 'gotham progressbar' style.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-041**.

```
2029  \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~progressbar}{
2030    \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2031    \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2032    use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2033    bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2034    fg=normal~text.fg
2035  }
2036    \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[display]
2037    \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[progressbar/simple]
2038    % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% activated automatically
2039  }
2040
2041  \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~progressbar}{
2042    \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
```

```
2043   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2044     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2045     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2046     fg=normal~text.fg
2047   }
2048   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[display]
2049   \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[progressbar/simple]
2050     % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2051 }
2052
2053 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~progressbar}{
2054   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2055   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2056     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2057     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2058     fg=normal~text.fg
2059   }
2060   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[display]
2061   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[progressbar/simple]
2062     % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% activated automatically
2063 }
2064
2065 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham~progressbar}{
2066   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2067   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2068     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2069     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2070     fg=normal~text.fg
2071   }
2072   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[display]
2073   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[progressbar/simple]
2074     % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}% activated automatically
2075 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection~frame}{gotham~progressbar}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

e*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{empty|dispay}   Internal template to display or disable (empty) the progressbar used in 'splitvert' (split vertically) style.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-041**.

```
2076 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{empty}{
2077   \vspace{-0.5ex}
2078 }
2079
2080 \defbeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{display}{
2081   % \nointerlineskip
2082   \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{
2083     \paperwidth * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2084   }
2085   \begin{tikzpicture}
2086     \fill[bg] (0,0) rectangle (\paperwidth, \gothamProgressSectionHeight);
2087     \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle (\gotham@progressonsectionpage, \gothamProgressSectionHeight);
2088   \end{tikzpicture}
2089 }
```

Templates for part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages that are common for 'gotham splitvert progressbar' and 'gotham splitvert simple' styles (which implies part |section |subsection |subsubsection frames).

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-041.**

```
2090 % Part page splitvert.
2091 \defbeamertemplate{part~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}{
2092   % \frametitle{part!}
2093   % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2094   \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2095     \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2096   \else %}{
2097     \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2098   \fi %}
2099   {
2100     \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2101     \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
2102       \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current~page.north~west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\p
2103     \end{tikzpicture}
2104   }
2105
2106   % \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2107   \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2108     \centering
2109     \usebeamertemplate*{part~title}
2110   \end{minipage}
2111   \\[-0.1\baselineskip]
2112   \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2113   \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}
2114
2115   \newline
2116   \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2117     % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2118     % \usebeamerfont{subsection~ttitle}
2119     % \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2120     % empty
2121   \end{minipage}
2122 }
2123 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar}{
2124   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2125   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2126   % \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2127   \setbeamercolor{part~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2128   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2129   \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2130     % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% activated automatically
2131 }
2132 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~splitvert~simple}{
2133   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2134   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2135   % \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2136   \setbeamercolor{part~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
```

Left margin text:
```
page}{gotham␣splitvert␣progressbar/simple}
ection␣frame}{gotham␣splitvert␣progressbar}
bsubsection␣frame}{gotham␣splitvert␣simple}
```

```
2137  \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[empty]
2138  \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2139    % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% activated automatically
2140  }
2141
2142  % Section page splitvert.
2143  \defbeamertemplate{section~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}{
2144  % \frametitle{section!}
2145  % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2146  \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2147    \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2148  \else %}{
2149    \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2150  \fi %}
2151  {
2152    \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2153    \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
2154    \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current~page.north~west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\p
2155    \end{tikzpicture}
2156  }
2157
2158  \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2159  \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2160    \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}
2161  \end{minipage}
2162  \\[-0.1\baselineskip]
2163  \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2164  \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}
2165
2166  \newline
2167  \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2168  \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2169    % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2170    \usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2171    \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2172    % empty
2173  \end{minipage}
2174  }
2175  \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar}{
2176  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2177  % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2178  \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2179  \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2180  \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2181  \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2182    % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2183  }
2184  \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~splitvert~simple}{
2185  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2186  % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2187  \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2188  \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2189  \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[empty]
2190  \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
```

```
2191      % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2192  }
2193
2194  % Subsection page splitvert.
2195  \defbeamertemplate{subsection~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}{
2196    % \frametitle{subsection!}
2197    % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2198    \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2199      \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2200    \else %}{
2201      \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2202    \fi %}
2203    {
2204      \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2205      \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
2206        \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current~page.north~west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\p
2207      \end{tikzpicture}
2208    }
2209
2210    \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2211    \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2212      \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}
2213    \end{minipage}
2214    \\[-0.1\baselineskip]
2215    \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2216    \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}
2217
2218    \newline
2219    \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2220    \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2221      % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2222      \usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2223      \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2224      \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2225      % \par
2226      % \vspace{1em}%phantom subsection
2227    \end{minipage}
2228  }
2229  \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar}{
2230    \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2231    % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2232    \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2233    \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2234    \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2235    \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2236    \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2237      % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% activated automatically
2238  }
2239  \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~splitvert~simple}{
2240    \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2241    % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2242    \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2243    \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2244    \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
```

```
2245  \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[empty]
2246  \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2247    % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% activated automatically
2248  }

2249
2250  % Subsubection page splitvert.
2251  \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}{
2252  % \frametitle{subsubsection!}
2253  % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2254  \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2255    \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2256  \else %}{
2257    \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2258  \fi %}
2259  {
2260    \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2261    \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
2262    \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current~page.north~west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\p
2263    \end{tikzpicture}
2264  }

2265
2266  \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2267  \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2268    \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}
2269  \end{minipage}
2270  \\[-0.1\baselineskip]
2271  \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2272  \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}

2273
2274  \newline
2275  \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2276  \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2277    % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2278    \usebeamerfont{subsubsection~title}
2279    \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2280    \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2281    \par
2282    \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}
2283  \end{minipage}
2284  }
2285  \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar}{
2286  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2287  % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2288  \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2289  \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2290  \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2291  \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2292  \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2293  \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2294    % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}% activated automatically
2295  }
2296  \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham~splitvert~simple}{
2297  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2298  % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
```

56

```
2299  \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2300  \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2301  \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2302  \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2303  \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[empty]
2304  \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2305    % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}% activated automatically
2306 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection page}{gotham splitvert progressbar/simple}, \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection frame}{gotham splitvert progressbar}, *and* \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection frame}{gotham splitvert simple}. *These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

Templates for part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages for 'gotham progressvert'.
     The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-041.**

```
2307
2308 % Part page progressvert.
2309 \defbeamertemplate{part~page}{gotham~progressvert}{
2310  % \frametitle{part!}
2311  % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2312  \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2313   \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2314  \else %}{
2315   \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2316  \fi %}
2317  \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{
2318   \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2319  }
2320  {
2321   \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2322   \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2323   \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
2324    \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2325     ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~west) --
2326     ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~west) --
2327     ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~east) --
2328     ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~east)
2329     --cycle;
2330    \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text~width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\secti
2331     {\usebeamerfont{part~title}
2332     \partname \ \insertromanpartnumber
2333     \\[1.75ex]
2334     \insertpart
2335     }
2336    };
2337
2338    \clip
2339     ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~west) --
2340     ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --
2341     ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~east) --
2342     ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~east)
2343     --cycle;
2344
```

```
2345    \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2346      ([shift={(0,0)}]current~page.south~west) --
2347      ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --
2348      ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~east) --
2349      ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~east)
2350      --cycle;
2351    \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text~width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectio
2352      {\usebeamerfont{part~title}
2353      \partname \ \insertromanpartnumber
2354      \\
2355      \insertpart
2356      }
2357    };
2358    \end{tikzpicture}
2359  }
2360 }
2361 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~progressvert}{
2362  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2363  % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2364  \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2365  % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2366  % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2367  % \setbeamercolor{part~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2368  % \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2369  \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[gotham~progressvert]
2370    % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2371 }
2372
2373 % Section page progressvert.
2374 \defbeamertemplate{section~page}{gotham~progressvert}{
2375  % \frametitle{section!}
2376  % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2377  \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2378    \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2379  \else %}{
2380    \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2381  \fi %}
2382  \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{
2383    \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2384  }
2385  {
2386    \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2387    \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2388    \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
2389    \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2390      ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~west) --
2391      ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~west) --
2392      ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~east) --
2393      ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~east)
2394      --cycle;
2395    \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text~width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\secti
2396      {\usebeamerfont{section~title}
2397      \insertsectionnumber.~
2398      \insertsectionhead}
```

```
2399      };
2400
2401      \clip
2402        ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~west) --
2403        ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --
2404        ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~east) --
2405        ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~east)
2406        --cycle;
2407
2408      \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2409        ([shift={(0,0)}]current~page.south~west) --
2410        ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --
2411        ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~east) --
2412        ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~east)
2413        --cycle;
2414      \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text~width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectio
2415        {\usebeamerfont{section~title}
2416        \insertsectionnumber.~
2417        \insertsectionhead}
2418      };
2419    \end{tikzpicture}
2420  }
2421 }
2422 \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~progressvert}{
2423   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2424 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2425   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2426 % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2427 % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2428 % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2429 % \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2430   \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[gotham~progressvert]
2431   % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2432 }
2433
2434 % Subection page progressvert.
2435 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~page}{gotham~progressvert}{
2436 % \frametitle{subsection!}
2437 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2438   \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2439     \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2440   \else %}{
2441     \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2442   \fi %}
2443   \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{
2444   \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2445   }
2446   {
2447   \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2448   \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2449   \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
2450     \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2451       ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~west) --
2452       ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~west) --
```

```
2453      ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~east) --
2454      ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~east)
2455      --cycle;
2456      \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text~width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\secti
2457      {\usebeamerfont{section~title}
2458      \insertsectionnumber.~
2459      \insertsectionhead}
2460      \\
2461      {\usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2462      \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2463      \insertsubsectionhead}
2464      };
2465
2466      \clip
2467      ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~west) --
2468      ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --
2469      ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~east) --
2470      ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~east)
2471      --cycle;
2472
2473      \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2474      ([shift={(0,0)}]current~page.south~west) --
2475      ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --
2476      ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~east) --
2477      ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~east)
2478      --cycle;
2479      \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text~width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectio
2480      {\usebeamerfont{section~title}
2481      \insertsectionnumber.~
2482      \insertsectionhead}
2483      \\
2484      {\usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2485      \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2486      \insertsubsectionhead}
2487      };
2488    \end{tikzpicture}
2489  }
2490 }
2491 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~progressvert}{
2492  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2493  % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2494  \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2495  % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2496  % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2497  % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2498  % \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2499  \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[gotham~progressvert]
2500    % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% activated automatically
2501 }
2502
2503 % Subsubection page progressvert.
2504 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}{gotham~progressvert}{
2505  % \frametitle{subsubsection!}
2506  % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
```

60

```latex
2507  \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2508   \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2509  \else %}{
2510   \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2511  \fi %}
2512  \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{
2513   \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2514  }
2515  {
2516   \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2517   \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2518   \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
2519    \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2520     ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~west) --
2521     ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~west) --
2522     ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~east) --
2523     ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~east)
2524     --cycle;
2525    \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text~width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\secti
2526     {\usebeamerfont{section~title}
2527     \insertsectionnumber.~
2528     \insertsectionhead}
2529     \\
2530     {\usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2531     \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2532     \insertsubsectionhead}
2533     \\
2534     {\usebeamerfont{subsubsection~title}
2535     \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.\insertsubsubsectionnumber.~
2536     \insertsubsubsectionhead}
2537    };
2538
2539    \clip
2540     ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~west) --
2541     ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --
2542     ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~east) --
2543     ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~east)
2544     --cycle;
2545
2546    \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2547     ([shift={(0,0)}]current~page.south~west) --
2548     ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --
2549     ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~east) --
2550     ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~east)
2551     --cycle;
2552    \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text~width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectio
2553     {\usebeamerfont{section~title}
2554     \insertsectionnumber.~
2555     \insertsectionhead}
2556     \\
2557     {\usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2558     \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2559     \insertsubsectionhead}
2560     \\
```

```
2561        {\usebeamerfont{subsubsection~title}
2562        \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.\insertsubsubsectionnumber.~
2563        \insertsubsubsectionhead}
2564      };
2565    \end{tikzpicture}
2566  }
2567 }
2568 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham~progressvert}{
2569   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2570   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2571   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2572   % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2573   % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2574   % \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2575   % \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2576   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[gotham~progressvert]
2577     % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}% activated automatically
2578 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection page}{gotham progressvert}
and \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection frame}{gotham progressvert}. *These
functions are documented on page* **??**.)

inner␣key␣-␣interface   Controls the inner settings for partframe (or sectionframe, subsectionframe and
subsubsectionframe respectively) and standin.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041.*

```
2579 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2580   % partframe template
2581   partframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2582   partframe~template .default:n = { gotham~progressbar },
2583   partframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{part~frame}{#1} }
2584 }
2585 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2586 {
2587   % partframe default
2588   partframe~default .choice:,
2589   partframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2590   partframe~default .default:n = { true },
2591
2592   partframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage: },
2593   partframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage: },
2594   partframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage: },
2595
2596   partframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage: },
2597   partframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage: },
2598   partframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage: },
2599
2600   partframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
2601 }
2602
2603 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2604   % sectionframe template
2605   sectionframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2606   sectionframe~template .default:n = { gotham~progressbar },
```

```
2607  sectionframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~frame}{#1} }
2608  }
2609  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2610  {
2611  % sectionframe default
2612  sectionframe~default .choice:,
2613  sectionframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2614  sectionframe~default .default:n = { true },
2615
2616  sectionframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage: },
2617  sectionframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage: },
2618  sectionframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage: },
2619
2620  sectionframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage: },
2621  sectionframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage: },
2622  sectionframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage: },
2623
2624  sectionframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
2625  }
2626
2627  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2628  % subsectionframe template
2629  subsectionframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2630  subsectionframe~template .default:n = { gotham~progressbar },
2631  subsectionframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{subsection~frame}{#1} }
2632  }
2633  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2634  {
2635  % subsectionframe default
2636  subsectionframe~default .choice:,
2637  subsectionframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2638  subsectionframe~default .default:n = { true },
2639
2640  subsectionframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage: },
2641  subsectionframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage: },
2642  subsectionframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage: },
2643
2644  subsectionframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage: },
2645  subsectionframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage: },
2646  subsectionframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage: },
2647
2648  subsectionframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~i
2649  }
2650
2651  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2652  % subsubsectionframe template
2653  subsubsectionframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2654  subsubsectionframe~template .default:n = { gotham~progressbar },
2655  subsubsectionframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{subsubsection~frame}{#1}
2656  }
2657  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2658  {
2659  % subsubsectionframe default
2660  subsubsectionframe~default .choice:,
```

63

```
2661  subsubsectionframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2662  subsubsectionframe~default .default:n = { true },
2663
2664  subsubsectionframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage: },
2665  subsubsectionframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage: },
2666  subsubsectionframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage: }
2667
2668  subsubsectionframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage: }
2669  subsubsectionframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage: },
2670  subsubsectionframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage:
2671
2672  subsubsectionframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1
2673  }
```

(*End of definition for* `inner key - interface`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Table of Content

`\tikzset{section~number/.style={}}` Definition of how sections, subsections and subsubsections' numbers will appear in 'gotham bullet' style for tables of contents.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-042**.

```
2674  \tikzset{section~number/.style={
2675    circle,
2676    fill=colorAlert,
2677    minimum~size=0.4em,
2678    text=colorAlert!10,
2679    inner~sep=1.5pt,
2680  },
2681    section/.style={
2682    draw=none,
2683    rectangle,
2684    minimum~height=1em,
2685    minimum~width=0.8\textwidth,
2686    text~width=0.8\textwidth,
2687    text=fg,
2688    align=left
2689  },
2690    subsection~number/.style={
2691    circle,
2692    fill=colorBackElement!50,
2693    inner~sep=0pt,
2694    minimum~size=0.15cm,
2695  },
2696    subsection/.style={
2697    draw=none,
2698    rectangle,
2699    minimum~height=1em,
2700    minimum~width=0.8\textwidth,
2701    text~width=0.8\textwidth,
2702    text=fg!80,
2703    align=left
2704  },
2705    subsubsection~number/.style={
2706    circle,
2707    fill=colorBackElement!50,
```

```
2708   inner~sep=0pt,
2709   minimum~size=0.06cm,
2710   },
2711   subsubsection/.style={
2712   draw=none,
2713   rectangle,
2714   minimum~height=1em,
2715   minimum~width=0.8\textwidth,
2716   text~width=0.8\textwidth,
2717   text=fg!80,
2718   align=left
2719   },
2720 }
```

(*End of definition for* `\tikzset{section~number/.style={}}`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Template definitions for `gotham bullet` style of ToC that appear in section |subsection |subsubsection frame.

    The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-042**.

```
2721 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}{gotham~bullet}{
2722 \hspace*{0.4cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[section~number]{\textbf{\small\inserttocsectionn
2723 \ \tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[section]{\usebeamerfont*{toc~title} \inserttocsection};\\[-0.
2724 \hspace*{1.13cm}{\usebeamercolor*[fg]{footer} \rule{0.6\paperwidth}{0.2pt}\\\nointerlineski
2725 }
2726 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}{gotham~bullet}{
2727 \hspace*{0.53cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsection~number]{};
2728 \hspace*{0.5cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsection]{\usebeamerfont*{toc~subtitle}\insert
2729 }
2730 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}{gotham~bullet}{
2731 \hspace*{0.58cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsubsection~number]{};
2732 \hspace*{0.69cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsubsection]{\usebeamerfont*{toc~subtitle}\in
2733 }
2734 % Shaded for sections already done in the presentation.
2735 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}{gotham~bullet}{
2736 \hspace*{0.4cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[section~number, fill=colorBackElement!40, text=b
2737 \ \tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[section, text=colorExample!20]{\usebeamerfont*{toc~title} \in
2738 \hspace*{1.3cm}{\usebeamercolor*[fg]{footer} \rule{0.6\paperwidth}{0.2pt}\\\nointerlineskip
2739 }
2740 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}{gotham~bullet}{
2741 \hspace*{0.55cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsection~number,fill=colorBackElement!20]{};
2742 \hspace*{0.5cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsection, text=colorBackElement!20]{};\\[-0.2c
2743 }
2744 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}{gotham~bullet}{
2745 \hspace*{0.58cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsubsection~number,fill=colorBackElement!20]{
2746 \hspace*{0.69cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsubsection,text=colorBackElement!20]{\usebea
2747 }
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}{gotham~bullet}`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Template definitions for `gotham simple` style of ToC that appear in section |subsection |subsubsection frame.

    The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-042**.

```
2748 \defbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}{gotham~simple}{
```

65

```
2749   {{\inserttocpartnumber}.}~\inserttocpart
2750   \\
2751 }
2752 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}{gotham~simple}{
2753   {{\inserttocsectionnumber}.}~\inserttocsection
2754   \\
2755 }
2756 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}{gotham~simple}{
2757   \quad{{\inserttocsectionnumber}.\inserttocsubsectionnumber.}~\inserttocsubsection
2758   \\
2759 }
2760 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}{gotham~simple}{
2761   \qquad{{\inserttocsectionnumber}.\inserttocsubsectionnumber.\inserttocsubsubsectionnumber.}
2762   \\
2763 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}{gotham~bullet}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Definition of toc page style named gotham simple and gotham bullet, used for table of content pages. Both are using a dedicated background canvas.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-042.**

```
2764 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc/gotham~simple}{
2765   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{standin}{}{
2766     \color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight
2767   }
2768 }
2769 \defbeamertemplate{toc~page}{gotham~simple}{
2770   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2771   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2772   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2773   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2774   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc/gotham~simple]
2775 }
2776 \defbeamertemplate{toc~page}{gotham~bullet}{
2777   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2778   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2779   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2780   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2781   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc/gotham~simple]
2782 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc/gotham~simple} *and* \defbeamertemplate{toc~page}. *These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

\begin{frame}[toc]   Add a frame option `toc` to display the toc frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-042.**

```
2783 \newenvironment{tocenv}{
2784   \usebeamertemplate{toc~page}
2785 }{}
2786 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {toc}
```

(*End of definition for* \begin{frame}[toc]. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

66

Defintion of the background canvas used by the toc in part | section | subsection.
The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```
2787 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~part~gotham}{
2788  \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight
2789 }
2790 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~section~gotham}{
2791  \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight
2792 }
2793 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~subsection~gotham}{
2794  \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight
2795 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~part|section|subsection~gotham}.
This function is documented on page **??**.)

Definition of the toc in part | section | subsection templates for gotham simple style.
The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```
2796 \defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2797  \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2798  \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2799  \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2800  \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2801  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~part~gotham]
2802  \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
2803  % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% already included
2804 }
2805 \defbeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2806  \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2807  \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2808  \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2809  \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2810  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~section~gotham]
2811  \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]%
2812  % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% already included
2813 }
2814 \defbeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2815  \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2816  \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2817  \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2818  \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2819  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~subsection~gotham]
2820  \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
2821  % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% already included
2822 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~simple}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Definition of the toc in part | section | subsection templates for gotham bullet style.
The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```
2823 \defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~bullet}{
2824  \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2825  \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2826  \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
```

67

```
2827  \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2828  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~part~gotham]
2829  \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
2830  % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% already included
2831  }
2832  \defbeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}{gotham~bullet}{
2833  \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2834  \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2835  \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2836  \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2837  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~section~gotham]
2838  \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]%
2839  % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% already included
2840  }
2841  \defbeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}{gotham~bullet}{
2842  \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2843  \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2844  \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2845  \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
2846  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~subsection~gotham]
2847  \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
2848  % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% already included
2849  }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~bullet}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\begin{frame}[tocpart]   Add a frame option `tocpart` to display the tocpart frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-042**.

```
2850  \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
2851  \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
2852  \define@key{beamerframe}{tocpart}[true]{
2853  \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
2854  \begingroup
2855  \usebeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}
2856  }
2857  \apptocmd\beamer@reseteecodes}{
2858  \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocpartframe {
2859  \endgroup
2860  \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
2861  }{}
2862  }{}{}
2863  % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocpart}[true]{
2864  %   \thispagestyle{navigation@tocpart}
2865  % }
2866  % \def\ps@navigation@tocpart{
2867  %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}
2868  %   \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
2869  % }
```

(*End of definition for* \begin{frame}[tocpart]. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\begin{frame}[tocsec] Add a frame option `tocsec` to display the tocsec frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```
2870 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
2871 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
2872 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsec}[true]{
2873   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
2874   \begingroup
2875     \usebeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}
2876 }
2877 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
2878   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocsectionframe {
2879     \endgroup
2880     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
2881   }{}
2882 }{}{}
2883 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsec}[true]{
2884 %    \thispagestyle{navigation@tocsec}
2885 % }
2886 % \def\ps@navigation@tocsec{
2887 %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}
2888 %   \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
2889 % }
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[tocsec]`*. This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

\begin{frame}[tocsubsec] Add a frame option `tocsubsec` to display the tocsubsec frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```
2890 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe
2891 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe
2892 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsec}[true]{
2893   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe
2894   \begingroup
2895     \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}
2896 }
2897 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
2898   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe {
2899     \endgroup
2900     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe
2901   }{}
2902 }{}{}
2903 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsec}[true]{
2904 %    \thispagestyle{navigation@tocsubsec}
2905 % }
2906 % \def\ps@navigation@tocsubsec{
2907 %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}
2908 %   \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
2909 % }
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[tocsubsec]`*. This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

`\begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]`	Add a frame option `tocsubsubsec` to display the tocsubsubsec frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```
2910 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
2911 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
2912 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsubsec}[true]{
2913   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
2914   \begingroup
2915     \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsubsection~frame}
2916 }
2917 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
2918   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe {
2919     \endgroup
2920     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
2921   }{}
2922 }{}{}
2923 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsubsec}[true]{
2924 %    \thispagestyle{navigation@tocsubsubsec}
2925 % }
2926 % \def\ps@navigation@tocsubsubsec{
2927 %    \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsubsection~frame}
2928 %    \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
2929 % }
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]`*. This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

`inner␣key␣-␣interface`	Controls the inner settings for `parttocframe` (or `sectocframe`, `subsectocframe` respectively).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
2930 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2931 {
2932   % TOC style
2933   tocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2934   tocframe~template .default:n = { gotham~bullet },
2935   tocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~page}{#1} }
2936 }
2937
2938 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2939   % parttocframe template
2940   parttocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2941   parttocframe~template .default:n = { gotham~simple },
2942   parttocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~part~frame}{#1} }
2943 }
2944 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2945 {
2946   % parttocframe default
2947   parttocframe~default .choice:,
2948   parttocframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2949   parttocframe~default .default:n = { true },
2950
2951   parttocframe~default / true .code:n = { \booltrue{partContent} },
2952   parttocframe~default / on .code:n = { \booltrue{partContent} },
```

```
2953  parttocframe~default / enable .code:n = { \booltrue{partContent} },
2954
2955  parttocframe~default / false .code:n = { \boolfalse{partContent} },
2956  parttocframe~default / off .code:n = { \boolfalse{partContent} },
2957  parttocframe~default / disable .code:n = { \boolfalse{partContent} },
2958
2959  parttocframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
2960  }
2961
2962  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2963  % sectiontocframe template
2964  sectiontocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2965  sectiontocframe~template .default:n = { gotham~simple },
2966  sectiontocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~section~frame}{#1} }
2967  }
2968  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2969  {
2970  % sectiontocframe default
2971  sectiontocframe~default .choice:,
2972  sectiontocframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2973  sectiontocframe~default .default:n = { true },
2974
2975  sectiontocframe~default / true .code:n = { \booltrue{sectionContent} },
2976  sectiontocframe~default / on .code:n = { \booltrue{sectionContent} },
2977  sectiontocframe~default / enable .code:n = { \booltrue{sectionContent} },
2978
2979  sectiontocframe~default / false .code:n = { \boolfalse{sectionContent} },
2980  sectiontocframe~default / off .code:n = { \boolfalse{sectionContent} },
2981  sectiontocframe~default / disable .code:n = { \boolfalse{sectionContent} },
2982
2983  sectiontocframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~i
2984  }
2985
2986  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2987  % subsectiontocframe template
2988  subsectiontocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2989  subsectiontocframe~template .default:n = { gotham~simple },
2990  subsectiontocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~subsection~frame}{#1}
2991  }
2992  \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2993  {
2994  % subsectiontocframe default
2995  subsectiontocframe~default .choice:,
2996  subsectiontocframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2997  subsectiontocframe~default .default:n = { true },
2998
2999  subsectiontocframe~default / true .code:n = { \booltrue{subsectionContent} },
3000  subsectiontocframe~default / on .code:n = { \booltrue{subsectionContent} },
3001  subsectiontocframe~default / enable .code:n = { \booltrue{subsectionContent} },
3002
3003  subsectiontocframe~default / false .code:n = { \boolfalse{subsectionContent} },
3004  subsectiontocframe~default / off .code:n = { \boolfalse{subsectionContent} },
3005  subsectiontocframe~default / disable .code:n = { \boolfalse{subsectionContent} },
3006
```

71

`subsectiontocframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1`

3008 `}`

(*End of definition for* `inner key - interface`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Environments styles

\gotham@blocksep
\gotham@blockadjust
`blocksep` and `blockadjust` lengths used in `\gotham@block` definition. While `gotham@strut` is a command to ensure verticale spacing equivalent to a line.

3009 `\newlength{\gotham@blocksep}`

3010 `\newlength{\gotham@blockadjust}`

3011 `\setlength{\gotham@blocksep}{0.75ex}`

3012 `\setlength{\gotham@blockadjust}{0.25ex}`

3013 `\providecommand{\gotham@strut}{`

3014 `\vphantom{ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz (/)}`

3015 `}`

(*End of definition for* `\gotham@blocksep` *and* `\gotham@blockadjust`. *These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

\gotham@parskip
\linespread
length parskip defined by gotham and the linespread are adjusted.

3016 `\newlength{\gotham@parskip}`

3017 `\setlength{\gotham@parskip}{0.5em}`

3018 `\setlength{\parskip}{\gotham@parskip}`

3019 `\linespread{1.15}`

(*End of definition for* `\gotham@parskip` *and* `\linespread`. *These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

`\newcommand{\gotham@block}[1]` The three different block environments differ only in their colours. Rather than repeat the essentially the same template three times, we use the auxiliary macro `\gotham@block` to define all three templates.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-043**.

3020 `\providecommand{\gotham@block}[1]{`

3021 `\par\vskip\medskipamount`

3022 `\setlength{\parskip}{0pt}`

3023

3024 `% If a background color is defined for the block title or body, we need to add a little bit`

3025 `% Ideally, this would be accomplished by setting |colsep=0.75ex|, which is intended to add`

3026 `% Unfortunately, |colsep| also adds this separation if the background color is inherited, e`

3027 `% (The technical reason for this boils down to the fact that the |\ifx| directive does not`

3028 `%`

3029 `% To achieve the correct spacing for |alertblock|s and |exampleblock|s as well as for norma`

3030 `%`

3031 `% If the |block title| background is empty, or the user has explicitly removed the backgrou`

3032 `\ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{block~title#1}{%`

3033 `\begin{beamercolorbox}[rightskip=0pt~plus~4em]{block~title#1}`

3034 `}{`

3035 `\ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{block~title}{`

3036 `\begin{beamercolorbox}[rightskip=0pt~plus~4em]{block~title#1}`

3037 `}`

3038 `%   Otherwise, if the |block title| has a background, we set the padding based on |\gotham@`

3039 `% However, we have to visually compensate for the |\gotham@strut| added to the block title`

3040 `%`

3041 `{`

3042 `\begin{beamercolorbox}[`

```
3043      sep=\dimexpr\gotham@blocksep-\gotham@blockadjust\relax,
3044      leftskip=\gotham@blockadjust,
3045      rightskip=\dimexpr\gotham@blockadjust~plus~4em\relax,
3046      ]{block~title#1}
3047    }
3048  }
3049  % We can now set the contents of the |block title|.
3050  % The zero-width but positive-height box |\gotham@strut| ensures that the block title box h
3051  %
3052    \usebeamerfont*{block~title#1}
3053    \gotham@strut
3054    \insertblocktitle
3055    \gotham@strut
3056  \end{beamercolorbox}
3057  % Next, we typeset the |block body|.
3058  % This the code is similar to, but simpler than, the |block title| code since we don't need
3059  \nointerlineskip
3060  \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{block~body#1}{
3061    \begin{beamercolorbox}[vmode]{block~body#1}
3062  }{
3063    \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{block~body}{
3064      \begin{beamercolorbox}[vmode]{block~body#1}
3065    }{
3066      \begin{beamercolorbox}[sep=\gotham@blocksep, vmode]{block~body#1}
3067      \vspace{-\gotham@parskip}
3068    }
3069  }
3070  \usebeamerfont{block~body#1}
3071  \setlength{\parskip}{\gotham@parskip}
3072 }
3073 % This concludes the auxiliary macro |\gotham@block|.
```

(*End of definition for* `\newcommand{\gotham@block}[1]`*. This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

`\defbeamertemplate{block~begin}{gotham}` We could define the block beamer templates using the auxiliary macro `\gotham@block`....
Yet, following the precious advice from Sam Carter https://github.com/jolars/
moloch/issues/6, we should keep beamer blocks. But of course, one can go back to
metropolis style using the commented lines here.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```
3074 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~begin}{gotham}{\gotham@block{}}
3075 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~alerted~begin}{gotham}{\gotham@block{~alerted}}
3076 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~example~begin}{gotham}{\gotham@block{~example}}
3077 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~end}{gotham}{\end{beamercolorbox}\vspace*{0.2ex}}
3078 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~alerted~end}{gotham}{\end{beamercolorbox}\vspace*{0.2ex}}
3079 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~example~end}{gotham}{\end{beamercolorbox}\vspace*{0.2ex}}
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{block~begin}{gotham}`*. This function is documented on page*
??*.*)

`\defbeamertemplate{block~begin}{gotham}` We define the block beamer templates using the auxiliary macro `\gotham@block`.
The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```
3080 \defbeamertemplate*{itemize~item}{gotham}{%\textbullet}
3081   \large
3082   \setbeamertemplate{itemize~item}[circle]
```

73

```
3083  \usebeamertemplate{itemize~item}
3084  }
3085  \defbeamertemplate*{itemize~subitem}{gotham}{%$\blacktriangleright$
3086   \scriptsize
3087   \setbeamertemplate{itemize~subitem}[triangle]
3088   \usebeamertemplate{itemize~subitem}
3089  }
3090  \defbeamertemplate*{itemize~subsubitem}{gotham}{%square or -
3091   \Tiny
3092   $\blacksquare$ % \textbf{-}
3093   % \setbeamertemplate{itemize~subsubitem}[square]
3094   % \usebeamertemplate{itemize~subsubitem} % not working because the size of the square is ha
3095  }
3096
3097  %% TRY: enumitem package, enumitem and beamer are incompatible.
3098  % \setitemize{label=\usebeamerfont*{itemize~item}
3099  %   \usebeamercolor[fg]{itemize~item}
3100  %   \usebeamertemplate{itemize~item}}
3101  %% I tried to redefine everything to make them compatible, but it breaks the [alert] environ
3102
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{block~begin}{gotham}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\defbeamertemplate{caption}   Templates definitions for caption and footnote.
\defbeamertemplate{footnote}   *The following test files are used for this code:* **gotham-test-043**.

```
3103  \defbeamertemplate*{caption~label~separator}{gotham}{:~}
3104  \setbeamertemplate{caption}[numbered]
3105  \defbeamertemplate*{footnote}{gotham}{
3106   \parindent~0em\noindent
3107   \raggedright
3108   \usebeamercolor{footnote}\hbox~to~0.8em{\hfil\insertfootnotemark}\insertfootnotetext\par
3109  }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{caption} *and* \defbeamertemplate{footnote}. *These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

Default␣inner␣keys   Apply default key options.
                          The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-043**.

```
3110  % when no value is given, default is called.
3111  \keys_set:nn { gotham / inner } {
3112   title~page,
3113   watermark~template, watermark~default,
3114   standout~template, standin~template,
3115   partframe~template, partframe~default,
3116   sectionframe~template, sectionframe~default,
3117   subsectionframe~template, subsectionframe~default,
3118   subsubsectionframe~template, subsubsectionframe~default,
3119   tocframe~template,
3120   parttocframe~template, parttocframe~default,
3121   sectiontocframe~template, sectiontocframe~default,
3122   subsectiontocframe~template, subsectiontocframe~default,
3123   % subsubsectiontocframe~template, subsubsectiontocframe~default,
3124  }
```

(*End of definition for* `Default inner keys`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Process␣inner␣keys   Process package options.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-043.*

```
3125 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / inner ]
3126 % \mode<all>
```

(*End of definition for* `Process inner keys`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

```
3127 %\endinput
3128 ⟨/inner⟩


3129 ⟨*outer⟩
3130 \ProvidesExplPackage{beamerouterthemegotham}{2024-11-11}{1.2.0.a}{gotham outer theme}
3131 \RequirePackage{expl3}
3132 \RequirePackage{xfp}
3133 \RequirePackage{calc}
3134 \RequirePackage{tikz}
```

OUTER

Compitibility␣mode␣for␣colors   FROM COLOR THEME: useful to provide this recall when the inner theme is loaded without the color theme.

```
3135 \@ifundefined{\string\color@colorProgBar}{
3136   \providebool{darkBG} \boolfalse{darkBG}
3137   \providebool{transparentBG} \booltrue{transparentBG}
3138   \colorlet{colorBG}{white}
3139   \colorlet{colorFG}{black}
3140   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{purple}
3141   \colorlet{colorStandout}{purple}
3142   \colorlet{colorStandin}{purple}
3143   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{purple}
3144   \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{gray}
3145   \colorlet{colorBackElement}{gray}
3146   \colorlet{colorProgBar}{orange}
3147   \colorlet{colorAlert}{red}
3148   \colorlet{colorExample}{green}
3149   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar}{
3150     use=alerted~text,
3151     fg=colorProgBar,
3152     bg=alerted~text.fg!50!black!30
3153   }
3154   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{%
3155     use=progress~bar,
3156     parent=progress~bar
3157   }
3158   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~part~page}{
3159     use=progress~bar,
3160     parent=progress~bar
3161   }
3162   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~section~page}{
3163     use=progress~bar,
3164     parent=progress~bar
3165   }
```

```
3166    \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{
3167      use=progress~bar,
3168      parent=progress~bar
3169    }
3170    \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=primary~palette, bg=, fg=primary~palette.bg}
3171    \setbeamercolor{standout}{use=primary~palette, bg=colorStandout, fg=primary~palette.bg}
3172    \setbeamercolor{standin}{use=normal~text, bg=colorStandin, fg=normal~text.fg}
3173    \setbeamercolor{section~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
3174    \setbeamercolor{subsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
3175    \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
3176  }{
3177    % else the colors are defined: this is fine.
3178  }
```

(*End of definition for* Compitibility mode for colors. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\l__gotham_template_name_prop   Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context. Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

```
3179    \prop_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_template_name_prop
3180    {}{
3181    % if not defined than define it.
3182      \prop_new:N \l__gotham_template_name_prop
3183    }
```

(*End of definition for* \l__gotham_template_name_prop.)

\l__gotham_tmpa_seq   tmp variables
\l__gotham_tmpa_tl
\l__gotham_tmpb_tl
```
3184    \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpa_seq
3185    {}{
3186    % sequence
3187      \seq_new:N \l__gotham_tmpa_seq
3188    }
3189    \tl_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpa_tl
3190    {}{
3191    % token list A
3192      \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpa_tl
3193    }
3194    \tl_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpb_tl
3195    {}{
3196    % token list B
3197      \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpb_tl
3198    }
```

(*End of definition for* \l__gotham_tmpa_seq, \l__gotham_tmpa_tl, *and* \l__gotham_tmpb_tl.)

`\__gotham_set_prop_template:nn`

#1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category
#2 : prefined option (from beamer doc)
Function that store in a map the name a template use later. The following naming convention is used: Template/What/Who Name: watermark/gotham draft. The means for example that if a beamer template is defined using `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham` then the function has to be call using `\__gotham_set_prop_template{background/watermark}{gotham` that will filled internally the map using the l3 command `\prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_pr` If the template name given as input does not exist, an error is raised.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```
3199 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn {}{
3200  % if it doesn't exist, then create it.
3201  \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn
3202  {
3203   % Check if the first argument contains a /
3204   \tl_if_in:nnTF { #1 } { / }
3205   {
3206    % Split the first around the /
3207    \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { / } { #1 }
3208    \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { 1 } }
3209    \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_tmpb_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { 2 } }
3210    % Check if template exist
3211    \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@\exp_not:V \l__gotham_tmpa_tl @\exp_not:V \l__gotham_tmpb
3212     % set the value in the map, so it can be called later.
3213     \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {#1} {#2}
3214     % \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]
3215    }{
3216     \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}
3217     {The~beamer~template~named~'\l__gotham_tmpa_tl'~with~the~option~'\l__gotham_tmpb_tl/#2'~
3218     {helping~message}
3219    }
3220   }{% false -> error
3221    \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}
3222    {
3223     When~using~'\c_backslash_str\cs_to_str:N \__gotham_set_prop_template'~the~first~argument
3224     As~example:~if~'\c_backslash_str defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham~draft}'.
3225    }{helping~message}
3226   }
3227  }
3228 }
```

__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n

#1 : Name of the option to add, this name should also correspond to the name of the environment followed by the suffix 'env'.

Function to add an option of a frame using an environment. For example, if the name 'optionA' is the argument given to the function, an frame option named 'optionA' will be added, and this option will surround the frame with the environment named 'optionAenv'. So, the environment 'optionA' must have been declared before.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
3229 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}{
3230   % Define the sequence of frameoptions environments to close
3231   \seq_new:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq
3232 }
3233
3234 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {}{
3235   % if it doesn't exist, then create it.
3236
3237   % Define the command to add frameoptions
3238   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {
3239     \define@key{beamerframe}{ #1 }[true]{
3240       \begin{#1env}
3241       \seq_put_left:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq { \end{#1env} }
3242     }
3243   }
3244
3245   % At the end of frames close the opened environments.
3246   \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
3247     % Join elements in the queue without separator then output the result
3248     \seq_use:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}
3249     % clear working queue
3250     \seq_clear:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq
3251   }{}{}
3252 }
```

`\__gotham_set_template:nn` #1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category

#2 : prefined option (from beamer doc)

Function to set a beamertemplate with an option if it exists, otherwise an error is raised. Unfortunatly, (as far as I know) it not possible to test if the element name exists independtly from the prefined option.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-038.**

```
3253 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_template:nn {}{
3254   % If it doesn't exist, then create it.
3255
3256   % Define the command to set template if it exists.
3257   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_template:nn
3258   {
3259     \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@#1@#2} {
3260       \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]
3261     }{
3262       \PackageError{beamerinnerthemegotham}
3263       {The~beamer~template~named~'#1'~with~the~option~'#2'~does~not~exist}
3264       {helping~message unknown setbeamertemplate option}
3265     }
3266   }
3267 }
```

Sidebars

`\sidebarRightHOffset`
`\sidebarLeftHOffset` lengths between borders (right and left) and the commands (\gothamRightFiligrane and \gothamleftFiligrane) used inside \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/got] (left respectively).

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-044.**

```
3268 % sidebar lengths
3269 \newlength{\sidebarRightHOffset}
3270 \setlength{\sidebarRightHOffset}{-2.5ex}
3271 \newlength{\sidebarLeftHOffset}
3272 \setlength{\sidebarLeftHOffset}{+0.5ex}
```

(*End of definition for* `\sidebarRightHOffset` *and* `\sidebarLeftHOffset`. *These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

`\gothamRightFiligrane`
`\gothamLeftFiligrane` Commands used internally by \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/gotham~filig (left respectively), that are empty by default. But these commands can be simply redefined to custom watermarks (filigrane) in sidebars.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-044.**

```
3273 % Command to add filigrane/edging in sidebar
3274 \providecommand{\gothamRightFiligrane}{
3275   % left empty intentionally
3276   % \rotatebox{90}{gotham right filigrane pattern}
3277 }
3278 \providecommand{\gothamLeftFiligrane}{
3279   % left empty intentionally
3280   % \rotatebox{-90}{\hspace*{5em} gotham left filigrane pattern}
3281 }
```

(*End of definition for* `\gothamRightFiligrane` *and* `\gothamLeftFiligrane`. *These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

79

Definitions of `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}` (respectively `\defbeamertemplate{sideb`
that are used by gotham by default.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-044.**

```
3282 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}{default/beamer}{
3283   \vfill
3284   \llap{\insertlogo\hskip0.1cm}
3285   \vskip2pt
3286   \llap{\usebeamertemplate***{navigation~symbols}\hskip0.1cm}
3287   \vskip2pt
3288 }
3289 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}{default/empty}{}
3290 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{default/empty}{}
3291 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{default/gotham~filigrane}{
3292   % pull to the left otherwise, the filigrane is outside of the frame.
3293   \hspace*{\sidebarRightHOffset}
3294   \gothamRightFiligrane
3295 }
3296 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}{default/empty}{}
3297 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{default/empty}{}
3298 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{default/gotham~filigrane}{
3299   \hspace*{\sidebarLeftHOffset}
3300   \gothamLeftFiligrane
3301 }
3302 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary) of background template to use according to the s
3303 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~left/default} {gotham~filigrane}
3304 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~right/default} {gotham~filigrane
3305 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left/default} {empty}
3306 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right/default} {beamer}
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{}` *and* `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{}`.
These functions are documented on page **??**.)

`\l_gotham_defaultEdging`   Boolean variable to display the edging by default (or not).

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-044.**

```
3307 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging
3308 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging
3309 % At every new frame, reset the options to default (unless some options/keys are given)
3310 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{frame}{
3311   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_defaultEdging {
3312     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_pro
3313     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_pr
3314   }{
3315     % false
3316     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[default/empty]
3317     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/empty]
3318   }
3319 }
```

(*End of definition for* `\l_gotham_defaultEdging`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\begin{frame}[edging]`   Add a frame option `edging` to display an empty sidebar canvas canvas. To do it, we must
add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch
the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-044**.*

```
3320 % bool to trigger the add of edging in sidebar canvas
3321 \newenvironment{edgingenv}{
3322   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[
3323     default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~left/default}
3324   ]
3325   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[
3326     default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~right/default}
3327   ]
3328 }{}
3329 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {edging}
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[edging]`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\begin{frame}[noedging]` Add a frame option `noedging` to do not display an empty sidebar canvas canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-044**.*

```
3330 % bool to trigger the add of noedging in sidebar canvas
3331 \newenvironment{noedgingenv}{
3332   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[default/empty]
3333   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/empty]
3334 }{}
3335 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {noedging}
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[noedging]`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`outer␣key␣-␣interface` Controls the outer settings for sidebar canvas right and sidebar canvas left.

*The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-044**.*

```
3336 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }
3337 {
3338   % sidebar~canvas~right template
3339   sidebar~canvas~right~template .usage:n = { general },
3340   sidebar~canvas~right~template .default:n = { gotham~filigrane },
3341   sidebar~canvas~right~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar~canvas~rig
3342 }
3343 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }
3344 {
3345   % sidebar~canvas~left template
3346   sidebar~canvas~left~template .usage:n = { general },
3347   sidebar~canvas~left~template .default:n = { gotham~filigrane },
3348   sidebar~canvas~left~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar~canvas~left
3349 }
3350 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3351   % edging default
3352   edging~default .choice:,
3353   edging~default .usage:n = { general },
3354   edging~default .default:n = { false },
3355
3356   edging~default / true .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3357   edging~default / on .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3358   edging~default / enable .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3359
```

```
3360   edging~default / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3361   edging~default / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3362   edging~default / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3363
3364   edging~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unknown
3365 }
```

(*End of definition for* `outer key - interface`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Navigation & Logo

`fbeamertemplate*{navigation~symbols}{empty}` Apply the empty navigation symbol template by default.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-045**.

```
3366 \defbeamertemplate*{navigation~symbols}{empty}{}
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate*{navigation~symbols}{empty}`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`mertemplate{navigation~symbols}{horizontal}` From Beamer default theme.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-045**.

```
3367 % \setbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}[vertical]
3368 % \setbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}[only~frame~symbol]
3369 % \setbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}[default]% = horizontal
3370 % \defbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}{horizontal}{
3371 %   \usebeamercolor[fg]{navigation~symbols}
3372 %   \insertslidenavigationsymbol
3373 %   \insertframenavigationsymbol
3374 %   \insertsubsectionnavigationsymbol
3375 %   \insertsectionnavigationsymbol
3376 %   \insertdocnavigationsymbol
3377 %   \insertbackfindforwardnavigationsymbol
3378 % }
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}{horizontal}`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\defbeamertemplate{logo}{empty}` Template used sometimes to have no logo on specific frames.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-045**.

```
3379 \defbeamertemplate{logo}{empty}{}
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{logo}{empty}`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\begin{frame}[nologo]` Add a frame option `nologo`, if you do not want your logo to be displayed. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-045**.

```
3380 % bool to trigger the add of nologo action on frame.
3381 \newenvironment{nologoenv}{
3382  \setbeamertemplate{logo}[empty]
3383 }{}
3384 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nologo}
```

(*End of definition for* `\begin{frame}[nologo]`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Headline & Frametitle

Headline

The headline template is empty by default by can be changed when using progress bar or the current section.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047.

```
3385 \defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham}{}
3386 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline/default} {gotham}
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham}*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

The headline template used to print the current section name and subection. This template is used with `circlehead` progress bar

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047.

```
3387 \defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham~section}{
3388   \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=1.0\paperwidth, ht=2.5ex, dp=1.4ex, left]{headfoot}
3389     \usebeamerfont{section~in~head/foot}\hspace*{3.5ex}
3390     \usebeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}
3391   \end{beamercolorbox}
3392 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham~section}*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Frametitle

\gothamFrametitleToppading
\gothamFrametitleBottompading
\gothamFrametitleLeftpading
\gothamFrametitleRightpading

Dimensions of lengths used in the frametitle: top, bottom, left and right padding. All of them are equal to 2.2ex by default.

```
3393 \newlength{\gothamFrametitleToppading}
3394 \newlength{\gothamFrametitleBottompading}
3395 \newlength{\gothamFrametitleLeftpading}
3396 \newlength{\gothamFrametitleRightpading}
3397 \setlength{\gothamFrametitleToppading}{2.2ex}
3398 \setlength{\gothamFrametitleBottompading}{2.2ex}
3399 \setlength{\gothamFrametitleLeftpading}{2.2ex}
3400 \setlength{\gothamFrametitleRightpading}{2.2ex}
3401 % \gotham@strut from inner
3402 \providecommand{\gotham@strut}{
3403   \vphantom{ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz (/)}
3404 }
```

(*End of definition for* \gothamFrametitleToppading *and others. These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

\gotham@frametitlestrut@start
\gotham@frametitlestrut@end

Commands used to control the space over and under the title in frametitle.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047.

```
3405 \providecommand{\gotham@frametitlestrut@start}{
3406   \rule{0pt}{\gothamFrametitleToppading +
3407   \totalheightof{
3408     \ifcsdef{gotham@frametitleformat}{\gotham@frametitleformat{X}}{X}
3409   }
3410 }
3411 }
```

```
3412  \providecommand{\gotham@frametitlestrut@end}{
3413    \rule[-\gothamFrametitleBottompading]{0pt}{\gothamFrametitleBottompading}
3414  }
```

(*End of definition for* \gotham@frametitlestrut@start *and* \gotham@frametitlestrut@end. *These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

\gothamInstituteLogoSquare[height]␣\defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham~square} \gothamInstituteLogoSquare
[⟨height⟩]

Command to include the desired logo and a template used to add it to the frametitle. For example your can do \renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{\includegraphics[he
The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-047.

```
3415  \providecommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{
3416    %\includegraphics[height=#1]{gotham-logo.pdf}
3417  }
3418  \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham~square}{
3419    \gothamInstituteLogoSquare
3420  }
3421  \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {includeLogo/default} {gotham~square}
```

emplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham~circle} Template used in frametitle when the option progress bar= circlehead is activated.
The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.

```
3422  \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham~circle}{
3423    \gothamProgressCircle
3424  }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham~circle}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

emplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham~circle} Template to make sure the logo will remain centered and to do not change the height of the line when included. This template is used to include logo in frametitle.
The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.

```
3425  \defbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}{default/gotham}{
3426    % \raisebox{lift}[height][depth]{text}
3427    \raisebox{0pt}[0pt][0pt]{
3428      \raisebox{.5\fontcharht\font`E-0.5\height}{
3429        % \setbeamertemplate{}[]
3430        \setbeamertemplate{includeLogo}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {incl
3431        \usebeamertemplate{includeLogo}
3432      }
3433    }
3434  }
3435  \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {instituteLogo/default} {gotham}
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham~circle}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\gothamFrameSubtitleSep` Hyphen used as separator between title of the frame and its subtitle (within frametitle template).

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-047**.

```
3436 \providecommand{\gothamFrameSubtitleSep}{
3437   % \\[-.42em] % if newline (as default Beamer)
3438   % or if same line with a -- separator.
3439   \ ---~
3440 }
```

`\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend` Length used in vspace at the end of framesubtitle.

```
3441 \newlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}
3442 \setlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}{0pt}
3443 % \setlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}{-1.25ex} %% When \newcommand{\gothamFrameSubtitle
```

(*End of definition for* `\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend`. *This variable is documented on page* **??**.)

ate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subsameline} Template for frametitle include subtitle on the same line and a logo a flushed left.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-047**.

```
3444 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subsameline}{
3445   \nointerlineskip
3446   \begin{beamercolorbox}[
3447     wd=\paperwidth,
3448     sep=0pt,
3449     leftskip=\gothamFrametitleLeftpading,
3450     rightskip=\gothamFrametitleRightpading,
3451   ]{frametitle}
3452   \gotham@frametitlestrut@start
3453   \insertframetitle
3454   \ifx\insertframesubtitle\@empty
3455     %% if subtitle to the frame is empty
3456   \else
3457     %% if not empty: add subtitle
3458     {\usebeamerfont{framesubtitle}\usebeamercolor[fg]{framesubtitle}\gothamFrameSubtitleSep \
3459     \vspace*{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}
3460   \fi
3461   \nolinebreak
3462   %% Add logo
3463   \hfill{
3464     \setbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {in
3465     \usebeamertemplate{instituteLogo}
3466   }
3467   \gotham@frametitlestrut@end
3468   \end{beamercolorbox}
3469 }
3470 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle/default} {gotham~subsameline}
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subsameline}`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

e{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline} Template for framesubtitle include subtitle on the same line and a logo a flushed left.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-047**.

```
3471 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_framesubtitle_subnewline_strutend_dim
```

```
3472 \defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}{
3473 \nointerlineskip
3474 \begin{beamercolorbox}[
3475  wd=\paperwidth,
3476  sep=0pt,
3477  leftskip=\gothamFrametitleLeftpading,
3478  rightskip=\gothamFrametitleRightpading,
3479 ]{frametitle}
3480  % put the subtitle in a raisebox to have no influence on the result.
3481  \raisebox{0pt}[0pt][0pt]{
3482   \raisebox{-0.3ex}{
3483    { \usebeamerfont{framesubtitle}\usebeamercolor[fg]{framesubtitle}\insertframesubtitle}
3484   }
3485  }
3486  % add 1ex to take into account the subtitle height.
3487  \dim_set:Nn \l__gotham_framesubtitle_subnewline_strutend_dim {1.ex+\gothamFramesubtitleStr
3488  \vspace{\l__gotham_framesubtitle_subnewline_strutend_dim}
3489 \end{beamercolorbox}
3490 }
3491 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {framesubtitle/default} {gotham~subnewline}
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}. *This func-
tion is documented on page* **??**.)

e{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline} Template for frametitle and a logo a flushed left then the subtitle on a new line.
    The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```
3492 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}{
3493 \nointerlineskip
3494 \begin{beamercolorbox}[
3495  wd=\paperwidth,
3496  sep=0pt,
3497  leftskip=\gothamFrametitleLeftpading,
3498  rightskip=\gothamFrametitleRightpading,
3499 ]{frametitle}
3500  \gotham@frametitlestrut@start
3501  \insertframetitle
3502  \nolinebreak
3503  \hfill{
3504   \setbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {in
3505   \usebeamertemplate{instituteLogo}
3506  }
3507  \gotham@frametitlestrut@end
3508 \end{beamercolorbox}
3509 %% End of the frametitle box, start then use the subtitle template if needed.
3510 \ifx\insertframesubtitle\@empty
3511 %% if subtitle to the frame is not empty
3512 \else
3513 % reduce vertical space to have a 1pt overlap, so no white line appears with vectorial vie
3514 \vspace*{-1pt}
3515 % add the subtitle
3516 \setbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fra
3517 % \setbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}%[framesubtitle/default]
3518 \usebeamertemplate{framesubtitle}
3519 \fi
3520 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

outer␣key␣-␣interface   Controls the outer settings for frametitle and framesubtitle.
  The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-047.**

```
3521 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3522 % frametitle template
3523 frametitle~template .usage:n = { general },
3524 frametitle~template .default:n = { gotham~subsameline },
3525 frametitle~template .code:n = {
3526 \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{frametitle/default}{#1}
3527 \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {framet
3528 }
3529 }
3530 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3531 % frametitle template
3532 framesubtitle~template .usage:n = { general },
3533 framesubtitle~template .default:n = { gotham~subnewline },
3534 framesubtitle~template .code:n = {
3535 \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{framesubtitle/default}{#1}
3536 \setbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fra
3537 }
3538 }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)
  Continuation

te{frametitle~continuation}{default/beamer}   Template for numerotation of frametitle when a frame are continuing on sevral pages (allowed with the beamer option allowframebreaks). Beamer theme (by default) is using roman number with uppercase.
  The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-047.**

```
3539 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle~continuation}{default/beamer}{
3540 \usebeamerfont{frametitle}
3541 {
3542 \MakeUppercase{\romannumeral \insertcontinuationcount}
3543 }
3544 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{frametitle~continuation}{default/beamer}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

plate{frametitle~continuation}{default/tot}   Template for numerotation of frametitle when a frame are continuing on sevral pages (allowed with the beamer option allowframebreaks). This template is using arabic number slash over the total number of page for this frame.
  The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-047.**

```
3545 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle~continuation}{default/tot}{
3546 \usebeamerfont{frametitle}
3547 {
3548 \textmd{%
3549 [\insertcontinuationcount
3550 \,/\,%
3551 \the\numexpr\beamer@endpageofframe+1-\beamer@startpageofframe
3552 ]%
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{frametitle~continuation}{default/tot}`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

te{frametitle~continuation}{default/gotham} Template for numerotation of frametitle when a frame are continuing on sevral pages (allowed with the beamer option `allowframebreaks`). Gotham theme (by default) is using roman number with lowercase.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-047**.

```
3556 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle~continuation}{default/gotham}{
3557   \usebeamerfont{frametitle}
3558   {
3559   %\small
3560   (\romannumeral \insertcontinuationcount)
3561   }
3562 }
3563 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle~continuation/default} {gotham}
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{frametitle~continuation}{default/gotham}`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

outer␣key␣-␣interface Controls the outer settings for frametitle continuation.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-047**.

```
3564 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3565   % frametitle template
3566   frametitle~continuation~template .usage:n = { general },
3567   frametitle~continuation~template .default:n = { gotham },
3568   frametitle~continuation~template .code:n = {
3569     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{frametitle~continuation/default}{#1}
3570     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle~continuation}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name
3571   }
3572 }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Footer & Footline
Footline

\defbeamertemplate{footline}{empty} Empty footline template used when the option nofootline is given.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048**.

```
3573 \defbeamertemplate{footline}{empty}{}
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{footline}{empty}`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\begin{frame}[nofootline] Add a frame option `nofootline` to do not display an empty footline. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048**.

```
3574 % bool to trigger the add of nofootline in frame.
3575 \newenvironment{nofootlineenv}{
3576   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[empty]
3577 }{}
3578 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nofootline}
```

(End of definition for \begin{frame}[nofootline]. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\gothamFootlineVOffset Lengths used in footline template.
\gothamFootlineHeight
\gothamFootlineDepth
```
3579 % Footline lengths
3580 % space between to bottom of the text (or the footnote) and the footline
3581 \newlength{\gothamFootlineVOffset}
3582 \newlength{\gothamFootlineHeight}
3583 \newlength{\gothamFootlineDepth}
3584 \newlength{\gothamFootlineHRightOffset}
3585
3586 \setlength{\gothamFootlineVOffset}{-0.5ex}
3587 \setlength{\gothamFootlineDepth}{0.1ex}
3588 \setlength{\gothamFootlineHeight}{1.5ex}
3589 \setlength{\gothamFootlineHRightOffset}{\spaceskip}
```

(End of definition for \gothamFootlineVOffset*,* \gothamFootlineHeight*, and* \gothamFootlineDepth*. These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

\defbeamertemplate*{footline}{default/gotham} Template that is activate by default since this footline is relatively generic.
   The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048**.
```
3590 \defbeamertemplate*{footline}{default/gotham}{
3591   % new line to adjust the footline position.
3592   \vspace*{\gothamFootlineVOffset}
3593   \begin{beamercolorbox}[
3594     wd=\textwidth,
3595     sep=0pt,
3596     leftskip=3ex,
3597     rightskip=3ex,
3598     ht={\gothamFootlineHeight},
3599     dp={\gothamFootlineDepth},
3600   ]{footline}
3601   \usebeamerfont{page number in head/foot}
3602   \ifbeamertemplateempty{frame~footer}{
3603     %executed if empty
3604     \hfill \ \gotham@strut
3605   }{
3606     %⟨executed otherwise⟩
3607     \usebeamertemplate*{frame~footer}
3608   }
3609   \hspace{\gothamRightFooterPadding}
3610   {\usebeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}}
3611   \hspace*{\gothamFootlineHRightOffset}
3612   \end{beamercolorbox}
3613 }
3614 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline/default} {gotham}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate*{footline}{default/gotham}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Footer

\gothamLeftFooterPadding Lengths used in footer template for positioning left right and bottom.
\gothamRightFooterPadding
\gothamFooterHOffset
```
3615 \newlength{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}
3616 \newlength{\gothamRightFooterPadding}
3617 \newlength{\gothamFooterHOffset}
```

```
3618 \setlength{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}{2.0ex}
3619 \setlength{\gothamRightFooterPadding}{3.5ex}
3620 \setlength{\gothamFooterHOffset}{0pt}
```

(*End of definition for* \gothamLeftFooterPadding *,* \gothamRightFooterPadding *, and* \gothamFooterHOffset*. These variables are documented on page* **??***.*)

\defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{none} Footer template used when nothing is put as footer but it will create undesired results.
       The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048***.*

```
3621 \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{none}{}
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{none}*. This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

\defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty} Footer template used when `nofooter` option is given and it presevers spacing to have nice results.
       The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048***.*

```
3622 \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty}{
3623   \hspace{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}
3624   \hfill \
3625   \gotham@strut
3626   % decrease space between progress bar and footer
3627   \vspace*{\gothamFooterHOffset}
3628 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty}*. This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

\begin{frame}[nofooter] Add a frame option `nofooter` to do not display an empty footer. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.
       The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048***.*

```
3629 % bool to trigger the add of nofooter in frame.
3630 \newenvironment{nofooterenv}{
3631   \setbeamertemplate{frame~footer}[empty]
3632 }{}
3633 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nofooter}
```

(*End of definition for* \begin{frame}[nofooter]*. This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

\l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter Boolean variable to display the rotated footer by default (or not).
       The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048***.*

```
3634 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter
3635 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter
3636 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3637 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3638 % At every new frame, reset the options to default (unless some options/keys are given)
3639 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{frame}{
3640   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter {
3641     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3642   }{% false
3643     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3644   }
3645 }
```

(*End of definition for* \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]

Add a frame option `rotateFooter` to display a rotated footer. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
3646 % bool to trigger
3647 % Capture new options/keys for frames
3648 \define@key{beamerframe}{rotateFooter}[true]{
3649   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3650 }
```

(*End of definition for* \begin{frame}[rotateFooter]. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]

Add a frame option `noRotateFooter` to display a none-rotated footer. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
3651 % Capture new options/keys for frames
3652 \define@key{beamerframe}{noRotateFooter}[true]{
3653   \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3654 }
```

(*End of definition for* \begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

outer␣key␣-␣interface

Controls the outer settings for sidebar canvas right and sidebar canvas left.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
3655 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3656   % rotateFooter default
3657   rotateFooter~default .choice:,
3658   rotateFooter~default .usage:n = { general },
3659   rotateFooter~default .default:n = { false },
3660
3661   rotateFooter~default / true .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3662   rotateFooter~default / on .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3663   rotateFooter~default / enable .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3664
3665   rotateFooter~default / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3666   rotateFooter~default / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3667   rotateFooter~default / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter
3668
3669   rotateFooter~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
3670 }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding
\gothamFootlineRuleHeight
\gothamFootlineRuleLength
\gothamHposLeftRotFooter
\gothamHposRightRotFooter
\gothamVposLeftRotFooter
\gothamVposRightRotFooter

Lengths used in `footer` template.

```
3671 \newlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}
3672 \newlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}
3673 \newlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}
3674
3675 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}{7mm}
3676 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}{0.0pt}
```

91

```
3677  % \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}{0.5pt} % This is nice also but have a cleaner defaul
3678  \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}{15mm}
3679
3680  % horizontal position (in picture env) for  the rotated footer.
3681  \newlength{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}
3682  \newlength{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}
3683  \newlength{\gothamVposLeftRotFooter}
3684  \newlength{\gothamVposRightRotFooter}
3685
3686  \setlength{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}{-7pt}
3687  \setlength{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}{2pt}
3688  \setlength{\gothamVposLeftRotFooter}{15pt}
3689  \setlength{\gothamVposRightRotFooter}{15pt}
```

(*End of definition for* `\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding` *and others. These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

\hlenRightRotFooter
\hlenLeftRotFooter

Temporary variables for the horizontal length of the rotated footer

```
3690  % Not used yet because I need to have a latex3 settowidth equivalent.
3691  % I will maybe take inspiration from https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/492367/does-exp
3692  % \dim_new:N \l__gotham_HLen_rightRotFooter_dim
3693  % \dim_new:N \l__gotham_HLen_leftRotFooter_dim
3694  \newlength{\hlenRightRotFooter}
3695  \newlength{\hlenLeftRotFooter}
```

(*End of definition for* `\hlenRightRotFooter` *and* `\hlenLeftRotFooter`. *These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

eamertemplate{frame~footer}{default/gotham}

Template for frame footer used by gotham, allowing a rotated footer.
    The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
3696  \providecommand{\gothamHookFooter}{}
3697  \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{default/gotham}{
3698    %%% Add a ruler but wihtout affecting the dimensions of the footline
3699    \vbox to 0pt{
3700      % Vertical stretch to ensure proper spacing
3701      \vss
3702      \hbox to 0pt{
3703      \hspace*{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}
3704      % \usebeamercolor{frametitle}
3705      % \color{frametitle.bg}
3706      \usebeamercolor{footlineRule}
3707      \color{footlineRule.fg}
3708      \rule{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}
3709      \vspace*{
3710        \dimexpr \gothamFootlineHeight -0.25em\relax
3711      }
3712      % Horizontal stretch to ensure proper spacing
3713      \hss
3714      }
3715    }
3716    %%% Add Hook
3717    \gothamHookFooter{}
3718    %%% Add short date
3719    \hspace{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}
3720    \settowidth{\hlenLeftRotFooter}{\hspace{-\gothamLeftFooterPadding}}
```

```
3721  \addtolength{\hlenLeftRotFooter}{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}
3722  % \ifbool{rotateFooter}{
3723  \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_RotateFooter {
3724    % rotateFooter true
3725    \begin{picture}(0,0)(0,0)
3726    \put(\hlenLeftRotFooter,\gothamVposLeftRotFooter){\rotatebox{90}{\insertshortdate}}
3727    \end{picture}
3728  }{
3729    % rotateFooter false
3730    \insertshortdate
3731  }
3732  \hfill \
3733  %%% Add short title
3734  \hfill \ \insertshorttitle
3735    % make sure that the vertical space is constant: strut.
3736    \gotham@strut
3737  \hfill \
3738  \hfill \
3739  %%% Add short author
3740  \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_RotateFooter {
3741    % rotateFooter true
3742    \settowidth{\hlenRightRotFooter}{\hspace{\gothamRightFooterPadding}\usebeamertemplate{page
3743    \addtolength{\hlenRightRotFooter}{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}
3744    \begin{picture}(0,0)(0,0)
3745    \put(\hlenRightRotFooter,\gothamVposRightRotFooter){\rotatebox{90}{\insertshortauthor}}
3746    \end{picture}
3747  }{
3748    % rotateFooter false
3749    \insertshortauthor
3750  }
3751  %%% Decrease space between progress bar and footer
3752  \vspace*{\gothamFooterHOffset}
3753  }
3754  \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frame~footer/default} {gotham}
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{default/gotham}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

outer␣key␣-␣interface   Controls the outer settings for footer template.
         The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3755  \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3756    % footer template
3757    footer~template .usage:n = { general },
3758    footer~template .default:n = { gotham },
3759    footer~template .code:n = {
3760      \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{frame~footer/default}{#1}
3761      \setbeamertemplate{frame~footer}[
3762        default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frame~footer/default}
3763      ]
3764    }
3765  }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)
         Numbering

\insracttotalframenumber We defined the number of total frame, if not defined or equal to 0 because of the first compilation, we set it to avoid arthimetical errors

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046.

```
3766 %
3767 \def\inserttotalframenumber{100}
```

(*End of definition for* \inserttotalframenumber*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

mertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{none} Template to do not numbering the current frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3768 \defbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{none}{ }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{none}*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\gothamCircleNumberingVshift Length used in `raisebox` and `hspace` in `circle` frame numbering.
\gothamCircleNumberingHshift
```
3769 \newlength{\gothamCircleNumberingVshift}
3770 \newlength{\gothamCircleNumberingHshift}
3771 \setlength{\gothamCircleNumberingVshift}{1.4mm}
3772 \setlength{\gothamCircleNumberingHshift}{2.6mm}
```

(*End of definition for* \gothamCircleNumberingVshift *and* \gothamCircleNumberingHshift*. These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

rtemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{circle} Template to add, in a circle, the number of the current frame over (slash) the total number of frames.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3773 \defbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{circle}{
3774 % horizontal space between the circle and the right part of the footer (email).
3775 \hspace{+2em}
3776 % \raisebox{lift}[height][depth]{text} => lift here = vertical space between the bottom of
3777 \raisebox{\gothamCircleNumberingVshift}[0pt][0pt]{
3778 \begin{tikzpicture}[remember~picture, overlay]
3779 \coordinate (circleCenter);
3780
3781 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}
3782
3783 \draw[fill, color=frametitle.bg] (circleCenter) circle (6mm);
3784 \draw[fill, color=frametitle.fg] (circleCenter) circle (5mm);
3785 \node[color=frametitle.bg] at (circleCenter)
3786 {\small$^{\insertframenumber}\negmedspace/\negthinspace\sb{\inserttotalframenumber}$}
3787 ;
3788 \end{tikzpicture}
3789 % horizontal space between the right border of the page and the center of the circle.
3790 \hspace{\gothamCircleNumberingHshift}
3791 }
3792 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{circle}*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Controls the outer settings for frame numbering.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048**.

```
3793 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3794 % numbering
3795 numbering .choice:,
3796 numbering .usage:n = { general },
3797 numbering .default:n = { none },
3798
3799 % \__gotham_set_template:nn{title~page}{#1}
3800 numbering / none .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[none] },
3801 numbering / framenumber .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[framenumbe
3802 numbering / totalframenumber .code:n = {\setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[totalf
3803 numbering / appendixframenumber .code:n = {\setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[app
3804 numbering / pagenumber .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[pagenumber]
3805 numbering / totalpagenumber .code:n = {\setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[totalpa
3806 numbering / circle .code:n = {\setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[circle] },
3807
3808 numbering / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unknown~for~
3809 }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

MiniFrames & Progress bar
MiniFrames

Template control how the section appears by default when sections are add to the headline or footline.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048**.

```
3810 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}{default/beamer}{
3811 \insertsectionhead
3812 }
3813 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/beamer}{
3814 \color{fg!50!bg}\usebeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}
3815 }
3816
3817 % \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham~square}{
3818 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {section~in~head/foot~shaded/default} {beamer}
3819 % \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham~square}{
3820 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {section~in~head/foot/default} {beamer}
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}{default/beamer}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Template for section and subsection in headline.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048**.

```
3821 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}{
3822 \insertsectionhead
3823 \ifx\insertsubsection\empty\else
3824 \ifdefempty{\subsecname}{\relax}{
3825 \ \textbar\ \insertsubsectionhead
3826 }
3827 \fi
3828 }
3829 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/gotham~secSubsec}{
```

```
3830    \insertsectionhead
3831  }
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Empty template for section in headline, compensating the height of a line.
  The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
3832  \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}{default/empty}{
3833    \vspace{3.875ex}
3834  }
3835  \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/empty}{
3836    \vspace{3.875ex}
3837  }
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}{default/empty}`*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle`   Temporary length variables to compute the height of the frametitle and the height of the
`\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle`   paper minus the frametitle.

```
3838  \newlength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}
3839  \newlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
```

(*End of definition for* `\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle` *and* `\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle`*. These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

Template to insert the navigation bar (using miniframes) that can be added to headline
(or footline) left sidebar or righ sidebar.
  The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
3840  \defbeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot}{gotham~miniframes~theme}
3841  {
3842    %,ht=1.75ex,dp=2.75ex
3843    \begin{beamercolorbox}[ignorebg]{section~in~head/foot}
3844    \hfuzz=\paperwidth
3845    \insertnavigation{\paperwidth}
3846    % \dohead
3847    \vspace{0.05cm}
3848    \end{beamercolorbox}
3849  }
3850  \defbeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~left}{gotham~miniframes~theme}
3851  {
3852    \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
3853    \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot
3854
3855    \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\
3856
3857    \vspace{-0.6\paperheight}
3858    \rotatebox{90}{
3859    %,ht=1.75ex,dp=2.75ex
3860    \begin{beamercolorbox}[ignorebg]{section~in~head/foot}
3861    \hfuzz=\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle
3862    \insertnavigation{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
3863    % \dohead
3864    % \vspace{0.05cm}
```

```
3865      \end{beamercolorbox}
3866    }
3867  }
3868  \defbeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~right}{gotham~miniframes~theme}
3869  {
3870    \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
3871    \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot
3872
3873    \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\
3874
3875    \vspace{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}
3876    \hspace{-2.3em}
3877    \rotatebox{-90}{
3878    %,ht=1.75ex,dp=2.75ex
3879    \begin{beamercolorbox}[ignorebg]{section~in~head/foot}
3880      \hfuzz=\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle
3881      \insertnavigation{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
3882    % \dohead
3883    % \vspace{0.05cm}
3884    \end{beamercolorbox}
3885    }
3886  }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot left right}{gotham~miniframes~theme}.
This function is documented on page **??**.)

Select the bullets shape

\defbeamertemplate{mini~frame}{gotham~box}   Template to add a new shape for miniframes gotham box.
The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3887  \defbeamertemplate{mini~frame}{gotham~box}
3888  {
3889    \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{.1cm}{.1cm}
3890      \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.1cm}{0.1cm}}
3891      \pgfusepath{fill,stroke}
3892    \end{pgfpicture}
3893  }[action]{
3894    \setbeamersize{mini~frame~size=.14cm, mini~frame~offset=.05cm}
3895  }
3896  %
3897  \defbeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}{gotham~box}
3898  {
3899    \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{.1cm}{.1cm}
3900      \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.1cm}{0.1cm}}
3901      \pgfusepath{stroke}
3902    \end{pgfpicture}
3903  }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{mini~frame}{gotham~box}. *This function is documented on
page* **??**.)

\defbeamertemplate{mini~frame}{gotham~minibox}   Template to add a new shape for miniframes gotham minibox.
The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3904  \defbeamertemplate{mini~frame}{gotham~minibox}
3905  {
```

```
3906   \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{.05cm}{.05cm}
3907     \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.05cm}{0.05cm}}
3908     \pgfusepath{fill,stroke}
3909   \end{pgfpicture}
3910 }[action]{
3911   \setbeamersize{mini~frame~size=.08cm, mini~frame~offset=.05cm}
3912 }
3913 %
3914 \defbeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}{gotham~minibox}
3915 {
3916   \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{.05cm}{.05cm}
3917     \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.05cm}{0.05cm}}
3918     \pgfusepath{stroke}
3919   \end{pgfpicture}
3920 }
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{mini~frame}{gotham~minibox}`*. This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

Template to add a new shape for miniframes gotham minibullet.
      The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
3921 \defbeamertemplate{mini~frame}{gotham~minibullet}
3922 {
3923   \beamer@xelatex@fixminiframes
3924   \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{0.05cm}{0.05cm}
3925     \pgfpathcircle{\pgfpoint{0.03cm}{0.03cm}}{0.03cm}
3926     \pgfusepath{fill,stroke}
3927   \end{pgfpicture}
3928 }[action]{
3929   \setbeamersize{mini~frame~size=.09cm, mini~frame~offset=.05cm}
3930 }
3931 %
3932 \defbeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}{gotham~minibullet}
3933 {
3934   \beamer@xelatex@fixminiframes
3935   \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{0.05cm}{0.05cm}
3936     \pgfpathcircle{\pgfpoint{0.03cm}{0.03cm}}{0.03cm}
3937     \pgfusepath{stroke}
3938   \end{pgfpicture}
3939 }
```

(*End of definition for* `\defbeamertemplate{mini~frame}{gotham~minibullet}`*. This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

outer␣key␣-␣interface   Controls the outer settings for mini frames shape template.
      The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
3940 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3941   %% mini~frames~shape
3942   % mini~frames~shape .choice:,
3943   mini~frames~shape .usage:n = { general },
3944   mini~frames~shape .default:n = { gotham~minibullet },
3945   % \__gotham_set_template:nn{title~page}{#1}
3946   mini~frames~shape .code:n = {
3947     % \__gotham_set_template:nn{mini~frames}{#1}% This can not work since this is an alias, so
```

```
3948    \setbeamertemplate{mini~frames}[#1]
3949    },
3950    % mini~frames~shape / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~un
3951  }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-home} Template to adapt Beamer to the internal modification brought by Gotham: differientiation between slide to come and those done, idem for section, subsection...
The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
3952  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~home}{beamer}{
3953    % $\equiv$
3954  }
3955  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~current~slide}{beamer}{
3956    \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame}
3957  }
3958  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~done~current~section}{beamer}{
3959    \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}
3960  }
3961  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~todo~current~section}{beamer}{
3962    \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}
3963  }
3964  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~done~other~section}{beamer}{
3965    \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~other~subsection}
3966  }
3967  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~todo~other~section}{beamer}{
3968    \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~other~subsection}
3969  }
3970  % Templates about should appear sectioning in mini frame.
3971  % \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~part}{beamer}{}
3972  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~current}{beamer}{}
3973  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~done}{beamer}{}
3974  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~todo}{beamer}{}
3975  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~current}{beamer}{}
3976  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~todo}{beamer}{}
3977  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~done}{beamer}{}
3978  % \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsubsection}{beamer}{}
3979  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~done~in~other~section}{default}[1][50]
3980  {
3981    \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}
3982  }
3983  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~todo~in~other~section}{default}[1][50]
3984  {
3985    \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}
3986  }
3987  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~done~in~other~section}{default}[1][50]
3988  {
3989    \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~done}
3990  }
3991  \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~todo~in~other~section}{default}[1][50]
3992  {
3993    \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~todo}
3994  }
```

99

beamertemplate{miniframe-home}{gotham-mini}

Templates for miniframes using a Gotham style inspired by a miniaturization than the one from Beamer.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
3995 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{gotham~mini}{
3996   \resizebox{0.85\beamer@boxsize}{\beamer@boxsize}{$\equiv$}
3997 % \scalebox{0.5}[0.95]{$\equiv$}
3998 }
3999 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~current~slide}{gotham~mini}{
4000   \usebeamercolor[fg]{alerted~text}
4001   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame}
4002 }
4003 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~current~section}{gotham~mini}{
4004   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame}
4005 }
4006 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~current~section}{gotham~mini}{
4007   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}
4008 }
4009 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~other~section}{gotham~mini}[1][50]{
4010   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{mini~frame}
4011 }
4012 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~other~section}{gotham~mini}[1][50]{
4013   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~other~subsection}
4014 }
4015 % Templates about should appear sectioning in mini frame.
4016 % \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~part}{gotham~mini}[1][]{
4017 %   p
4018 % }
4019 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}{gotham~mini}{
4020   \fontsize{3pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4021 % \color{blue}
4022   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4023   \hspace{1.pt}
4024 }
4025 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}{gotham~mini}{
4026   \fontsize{3pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4027 % \color{green}
4028   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4029   \hspace{1.pt}
4030 }
4031 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}{gotham~mini}{
4032   \fontsize{3pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4033 % \color{red}
4034   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4035   \hspace{1.pt}
4036 }
4037 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~current}{gotham~mini}{
4038   \usebeamercolor[fg]{alerted~text}
4039   \hspace{-0.15pt}
4040   \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\hspace{-0.75pt}$\blacklozenge$}
4041 }
4042 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~todo}{gotham~mini}{
```

```
4043  \hspace{-0.15pt}
4044  \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\hspace{-0.75pt}$\lozenge$}
4045 }
4046 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~done}{gotham~mini}{
4047  \hspace{-0.15pt}
4048  \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\hspace{-0.75pt}$\blacklozenge$}
4049 }
4050 % \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsubsection}{gotham~mini}{
4051 %  d
4052 % }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{gotham~mini}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Template for Gotham mini frame style using even less space.
    The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
4053 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{gotham~nano}{
4054  % \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{$\equiv$}
4055  \scalebox{0.5}[0.95]{$\equiv$}
4056 }
4057 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~current~slide}{gotham~nano}{
4058  o
4059 }
4060 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~current~section}{gotham~nano}{
4061  x
4062 }
4063 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~current~section}{gotham~nano}{
4064  $\cdot$
4065 }
4066 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~other~section}{gotham~nano}{
4067  x
4068 }
4069 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~other~section}{gotham~nano}{
4070  $\cdot$
4071 }
4072 % Templates about should appear sectioning in mini frame.
4073 % \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~part}{gotham~nano}[1][]{
4074 %  p
4075 % }
4076 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}{gotham~nano}{
4077  \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4078 }
4079 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}{gotham~nano}{
4080  \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4081 }
4082 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}{gotham~nano}{
4083  \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4084 }
4085 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~current}{gotham~nano}{
4086  \usebeamercolor[fg]{alerted~text}$\diamond$
4087 }
4088 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~todo}{gotham~nano}{
4089  $\diamond$
4090 }
```

```
4091  \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~done}{gotham~nano}{
4092   $\diamond$
4093  }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{gotham~nano}. *This function is docu-*
mented on page **??**.)

defbeamertemplateparent{mini~frames~bundle} Define a parent template to set the 6 templates at once.
The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
4094  \defbeamertemplateparent{mini~frames~bundle}
4095  {  miniframe~home, miniframe~current~slide,
4096   miniframe~done~current~section, miniframe~todo~current~section, miniframe~done~other~sectio
4097   miniframe~section~current, miniframe~section~done, miniframe~section~todo,
4098   miniframe~subsection~current, miniframe~subsection~done, miniframe~subsection~todo,
4099  }{}
4100  %\setbeamertemplate{mini~frames~bundle}[gotham~mini]%[beamer]%[gotham~nano]%
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplateparent{mini~frames~bundle}. *This function is documented*
on page **??**.)

outer␣key␣-␣interface Controls the outer settings for mini frames bundle template.
The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-050.**

```
4101  \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4102  %% mini~frames~bundle
4103  % mini~frames~bundle .choice:,
4104   mini~frames~bundle .usage:n = { general },
4105   mini~frames~bundle .default:n = { gotham~mini },
4106  % \__gotham_set_template:nn{title~page}{#1}
4107   mini~frames~bundle .code:n = {
4108    % \__gotham_set_template:nn{mini~frames}{#1}% This can not work since this is an alias, so
4109    \setbeamertemplate{mini~frames~bundle}[#1]
4110   },
4111  % mini~frames~bundle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
4112  }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)
MiniFrames Navigation

outer␣key␣-␣interface Controls the outer settings for mini frames compress template.
The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-050.**

```
4113  \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4114  % mini~frames~compress default
4115   mini~frames~compress .choice:,
4116   mini~frames~compress .usage:n = { general },
4117   mini~frames~compress .default:n = { true },
4118
4119   mini~frames~compress / true .code:n = { \beamer@compresstrue },
4120   mini~frames~compress / on .code:n = { \beamer@compresstrue },
4121   mini~frames~compress / enable .code:n = { \beamer@compresstrue },
4122
4123   mini~frames~compress / false .code:n = { \beamer@compressfalse },
4124   mini~frames~compress / off .code:n = { \beamer@compressfalse },
4125   mini~frames~compress / disable .code:n = { \beamer@compressfalse },
4126
```

```
4127   mini~frames~compress / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
4128 }
```

(*End of definition for* `outer key - interface`. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl   Temporary variables used for the store dimension of the miniframe subsection, check if
\gotham@temp@MiniframeSubsecDim   the last section treated and the pass the value of the section to the section template.
\gotham@temp@lastSec

```
4129 \newlength{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSubsecDim}
4130 \newlength{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim}
4131 \def\gotham@temp@lastSec{-1}
4132 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4133 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpb_tl
```

(*End of definition for* \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl*,* \gotham@temp@MiniframeSubsecDim*, and* \gotham@temp@lastSec*. These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

`\renewcommand{\slideentry}`	Redefinition of the slideentry command from Beamer in order to add home page symbol, section symbol, subsection symbol to come and done.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
4134 % definition from Beamerbasenavigation.sty
4135 % \def\slideentry#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
4136 \renewcommand{\slideentry}[6]{%
4137    %section number, subsection number, slide number, first/last frame, page number, part num
4138   \ifnum#6=\c@part\ifnum#3>0%\ifnum#6=\c@part\ifnum#1>0\ifnum#3>0 MODIF
4139    \ifbeamer@compress%
4140    \advance\beamer@xpos by1\relax%
4141    \else%
4142    \ifnum#2=0%
4143     \beamer@ypos@offset=1\relax%
4144    \fi%
4145    \beamer@xpos=#3\relax%
4146    \beamer@ypos=#2\relax%
4147    \advance\beamer@ypos by \beamer@ypos@offset\relax%
4148    \fi%
4149    %% Add section number and subsection symbol to miniframes.
4150    %% MODIF below, inspired from https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/722523
4151    \ifnum#3=1%\c@subsectionslide=#3 % if =1, so it has been reset  => new section or subsecti
4152    \ifnum#1>0\ifnum#2<2% => there no subsection in this section.
4153    \ifnum\gotham@temp@lastSec=#1%
4154     % this means, that we already went through: there no subsec, then the first subsec has
4155    \else%
4156    \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl {#1}
4157    \settowidth{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim}{\usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}
4158    % \addtolength{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim}{1.5pt}
4159    \hbox to 0pt{%
4160     \beamer@tempdim=-\beamer@vboxoffset%
4161     \advance\beamer@tempdim by-\beamer@boxsize%
4162     \multiply\beamer@tempdim by\beamer@ypos%
4163     \advance\beamer@tempdim by -.05cm%
4164     \raise\beamer@tempdim\hbox{%
4165     \beamer@tempdim=\beamer@boxsize%
4166     \multiply\beamer@tempdim by\beamer@xpos%
4167     \advance\beamer@tempdim by -\beamer@boxsize%
4168     \advance\beamer@tempdim by -\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim% NEW
4169     \advance\beamer@tempdim by 1pt%
4170     \kern\beamer@tempdim%
4171     \global\beamer@section@min@dim\beamer@tempdim%
4172     \hbox{\beamer@link(#4){%
4173     % \usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section}%
4174     % if not first page then check if it is the current section.
4175     \ifnum\c@section=#1%
4176     % check if it is the current slide
4177     \ifnum\c@subsectionslide=#3%
4178      \usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}
4179     \else%
4180      \ifnum\c@subsectionslide<#3
4181       \usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}
4182      \else%
4183       \usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}
4184      \fi%
4185     \fi%
4186     \else% \ifnum\c@section=#1%
4187     \ifnum\c@section<#1
4188      \usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo~in~other~section}
4189     \else%
4190      \usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done~in~other~section}
4191     \fi%
4192    \fi% \ifnum\c@section=#1
4193    }}%
```

104

gothamZerosectionframes Boolean variable to flag if they are frame in a zeroth section.

```
4354 \providebool{gothamZerosectionframes}
4355 \boolfalse{gothamZerosectionframes}
```

(*End of definition for* gothamZerosectionframes. *This variable is documented on page* **??**.)

\insertnavigation Patches for \insertnavigation and \sectionentry to be able to adapt with spreading
\sectionentry values.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048**.

```
4356 \providecommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{
4357 % spreading by default
4358 \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{
4359   %true
4360   % spreading
4361   \hskip-0.5ex~plus~1fill
4362 }{
4363   %false
4364   \hskip-1.875ex~plus-1fill
4365 }%
4366 }
4367 \providecommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{
4368 % Don't patch for now
4369 \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4370 }
4371 \providecommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{
4372 % Don't patch for now
4373 \hskip1.875ex~plus~1fill
4374 }
4375 \providecommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
4376 % Don't patch for now
4377 \ht\beamer@sectionbox=1.875ex
4378 \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.75ex
4379 }
4380 \ExplSyntaxOff
4381 % To let the 0-th section appear.
4382 \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill}{%
4383   \ifnum\value{section}=0%
4384   \ifnum\value{framenumber}>0%
4385   \hskip-0ex%
4386   \global\booltrue{gothamZerosectionframes}%
4387   \fi\fi%
4388   \gothamInsertNavlength%
4389 }{}{}
4390 %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4391 \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{}{}
4392 %% Centering the bullet bar
4393 \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm}{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{
4394 % Patch size of sectionbox
4395 \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\ht\beamer@sectionbox=1.875ex%
4396   \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.75ex%
4397 }{
4398   \gothamPatchSectionbox
4399 }{}{}
4400 \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\ht\beamer@sectionbox=1.875ex%
```

```
4401      \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.75ex%
4402    }{
4403      \gothamPatchSectionbox
4404    }{}{}
4405  \ExplSyntaxOn
```

(*End of definition for* \insertnavigation *and* \sectionentry*. These functions are documented on page* **??**.)

outer␣key␣-␣interface   Controls the outer settings for mini frames navigation spreading.
                The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-051**.

```
4406  \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4407  % mini~frames~nav~spreading default
4408  mini~frames~nav~spreading .choice:,
4409  mini~frames~nav~spreading .usage:n = { general },
4410  mini~frames~nav~spreading .default:n = { spreading },
4411
4412  mini~frames~nav~spreading / spreading .code:n = {
4413    %
4414    \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{
4415    \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{
4416      %true
4417      % spreading
4418      \hskip-0.5ex
4419    }{
4420      %false
4421      \hskip-1.875ex~plus-1fill
4422    }%
4423    }
4424    % No other patch needed, but renewcommand if it has been modified previously.
4425    \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{
4426      % Don't patch for now
4427      \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4428    }
4429    \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{
4430      % Don't patch for now
4431      \hskip1.875ex~plus~1fill
4432    }
4433  },
4434  mini~frames~nav~spreading / centering .code:n = {
4435    %
4436    \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{
4437    \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{
4438      %true
4439      % centering +patch sectionenty +patch insertnav @sectionbox
4440      \hskip-0.5ex~plus~1fill
4441    }{
4442      %false
4443      % \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill}{\hfill}{}{}
4444      \hfill
4445    }%
4446    }
4447    % Centering the bullet bar
4448    % \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm}{ \box\beamer@section
```

```latex
4449    \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{
4450     \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfill\hskip.3cm
4451    }
4452    %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4453    % \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\hskip 3.5ex}{}{}
4454    \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{
4455     \hskip~3.5ex
4456    }
4457  },
4458  mini~frames~nav~spreading / left .code:n = {
4459    %
4460    \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{
4461     \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{
4462      %true
4463      % flush left +patch sectionenty
4464      \hskip-0.5ex
4465     }{
4466      %false
4467      % no patch
4468      \hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill
4469     }%
4470    }
4471    % Centering the bullet bar : NO
4472    % no patch
4473    \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{
4474     \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4475    }
4476    %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4477    % \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\hskip 3.5ex}{}{}
4478    \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{
4479     \hskip~3.5ex
4480    }
4481  },
4482  mini~frames~nav~spreading / right .code:n = {
4483    %
4484    \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{
4485     \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{
4486      %true
4487      % flush right +patch sectionenty
4488      \hskip-0.5ex~plus~1fill
4489     }{
4490      %false
4491      % no patch
4492      \hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill
4493     }%
4494    }
4495    % Centering the bullet bar : NO
4496    % no patch
4497    \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{
4498     \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4499    }
4500    %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4501    % \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\hskip 3.5ex}{}{}
4502    \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{
```

```
4503       \hskip~3.5ex
4504     }
4505   },
4506   mini~frames~nav~spreading / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'
4507 }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Controls the outer settings for mini frames navigation sectioning template.
      The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-051.**

```
4508 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4509   % mini~frames~nav~sectioning default
4510   mini~frames~nav~sectioning .choice:,
4511   mini~frames~nav~sectioning .usage:n = { general },
4512   mini~frames~nav~sectioning .default:n = { secsubsection },
4513
4514   mini~frames~nav~sectioning / none .code:n = {
4515     %
4516     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/empty}
4517     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/empty}
4518     \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
4519     % patch to set section box height to 0.
4520     \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0pt
4521     \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0pt
4522     }
4523   },
4524   mini~frames~nav~sectioning / section .code:n = {
4525     %
4526     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default} %from Beamer
4527     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default} %from Beamer
4528   },
4529   mini~frames~nav~sectioning / secsubsection .code:n = {
4530     %
4531     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
4532     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
4533   },
4534
4535   mini~frames~nav~sectioning / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1
4536 }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface*. This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Controls the outer settings for mini frames navigation position template.
      The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-051.**

```
4537 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl
4538 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl
4539 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4540   % mini~frames~nav~position default
4541   mini~frames~nav~position .choice:,
4542   mini~frames~nav~position .usage:n = { general },
4543   mini~frames~nav~position .default:n = { none },
4544
4545   mini~frames~nav~position / none .code:n = {
4546     %
```

```
4547    % reset if it has modified by another progressbar strategy
4548    % \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar~canvas~right/default}{#1}
4549    \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {none}
4550
4551    % head
4552    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4553     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4554    }{
4555     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headlin
4556    }
4557    % frametitle
4558    % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4559    %  % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4560    % }{
4561    %  \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fra
4562    % }
4563    % foot
4564    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4565     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4566    }{
4567     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footlin
4568    }
4569    % left
4570    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4571     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4572    }{
4573     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sid
4574    }
4575    % right
4576    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4577     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4578    }{
4579     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
4580    }
4581    },
4582    mini~frames~nav~position / head .code:n = {
4583     %
4584    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
4585     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4586    }{
4587     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
4588     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head}
4589
4590     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4591      % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4592     }{
4593      \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
4594     }
4595     % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4596     %  % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4597     % }{
4598     %  \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fr
4599     % }
4600     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
```

109

```
4601      % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4602     }{
4603      \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
4604     }
4605     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4606      % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4607     }{
4608      \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
4609     }
4610     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4611      % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4612     }{
4613      \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
4614     }
4615
4616     %
4617     \addtobeamertemplate{headline}{}{
4618      \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
4619       \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot}
4620      }{}
4621     }
4622    }
4623   },
4624   mini~frames~nav~position / foot .code:n = {
4625    %
4626    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
4627     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4628    }{
4629     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
4630     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot}
4631
4632     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4633      % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4634     }{
4635      \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
4636     }
4637     % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4638     %  % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4639     % }{
4640     %  \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fr
4641     % }
4642     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4643      % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4644     }{
4645      \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
4646     }
4647     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4648      % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4649     }{
4650      \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
4651     }
4652     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4653      % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4654     }{
```

```
4655    \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
4656    }
4657
4658    \addtobeamertemplate{footline}{}{
4659     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
4660      \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot}
4661     }{}
4662    }
4663   }
4664  },
4665  mini~frames~nav~position / left .code:n = {
4666   %
4667   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
4668    % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4669   }{
4670    % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
4671    \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left}
4672
4673    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4674     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4675    }{
4676     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
4677    }
4678    % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4679    %  % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4680    % }{
4681    %  \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fr
4682    % }
4683    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4684     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4685    }{
4686     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
4687    }
4688    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4689     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4690    }{
4691     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
4692    }
4693    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4694     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4695    }{
4696     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
4697    }
4698
4699    %
4700    \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~left}{}{
4701     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
4702      \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~left}
4703     }{}
4704    }
4705   }
4706  },
4707  mini~frames~nav~position / right .code:n = {
4708   %
```

```
4709    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
4710      % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4711    }{
4712      % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
4713      \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right}
4714
4715      \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4716       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4717      }{
4718       \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
4719      }
4720      % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4721      %  % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4722      % }{
4723      %  \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fr
4724      % }
4725      \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4726       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4727      }{
4728       \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
4729      }
4730      \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4731       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4732      }{
4733       \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
4734      }
4735      \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4736       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4737      }{
4738       \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
4739      }
4740
4741      %
4742      \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~right}{}{
4743       \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
4744        \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~right}
4745       }{}
4746      }
4747     }
4748    },
4749
4750    mini~frames~nav~position / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~
4751 }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Progress bar

\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight Lengths used in tikz rectangle.

```
4752 \newlength{\gotham@progressinheadfoot}
4753 \newlength{\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}
4754 \setlength{\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}{1.2ex}
```

(*End of definition for* \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight. *This variable is documented on page* **??**.)

`\l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool`
`\l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool`
`\l_gotham_pmfn_bool`

Boolean variables controlling the direction of progression and if the current frame number is moving with the progression and if the miniframes navigation should be printed inside the progress bar.

```
4755 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
4756 \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
4757
4758 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
4759 \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
4760
4761 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_pmfn_bool
4762 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmfn_bool
```

(*End of definition for* `\l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool`, `\l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool`, *and* `\l_gotham_pmfn_bool`. *These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

`\__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n`

#1 : `width` of the progress bar.

Command to draw a rectangular progress bar that can go from left to right or the opposite and that can include a navigation miniframes bar.

   The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048.**

```
4763 % #1: 'linewidth'
4764 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n #1
4765 {
4766  %
4767  \setlength{\gotham@progressinheadfoot}{
4768   #1 * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
4769  }
4770
4771  %
4772  \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=#1]{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
4773   \begin{tikzpicture}
4774   \usebeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
4775
4776   % gray rectangle in the background.
4777   \fill[color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.bg]
4778    (0pt, 0pt) rectangle ++ (#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
4779   ;
4780
4781   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool {
4782    % from left to right
4783    % orange rectangle progressing
4784    \fill[color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg]
4785     (0pt, 0pt) rectangle ++ (\gotham@progressinheadfoot, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
4786    ;
4787   }{
4788    % from right to left
4789    % orange rectangle progressing
4790    \fill[color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg]
4791     (#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight) rectangle ++ (-\gotham@progressinheadfoot, -\go
4792    ;
4793   }
4794
4795   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_pmfn_bool {
4796    % progress miniframes navigation is on.
4797    \node at (#1/2, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight/2)
4798    [text~height=0.1pt, text~depth=0.05pt, inner~sep=0pt] %draw=red,
4799    {
4800     \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}
4801     % \fontsize{3.5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4802     \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight+1.4pt}[0pt][0pt]{
4803      %\dohead
4804      \hfuzz=#1
4805      \insertnavigation{#1}
4806     }
4807    }
4808   ;
4809   }{
4810    % false
4811    % nothing to do since progress miniframes navigation is off.
4812   }
4813   \end{tikzpicture}
4814  \end{beamercolorbox}
4815 }
```

114

template displaying the progress bar in head, frametitle or footline.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.

```
4816 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rectangle}{
4817   \nointerlineskip
4818   \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n {\paperwidth}
4819 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rectangle}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

template displaying the progress bar in left or right.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047,gotham-test-048.

```
4820 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~left}{gotham~rectangle}{
4821   \nointerlineskip
4822
4823   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4824   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot
4825
4826   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\
4827
4828   \vspace{0.12275\paperheight}
4829   \rotatebox{90}{
4830     \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
4831   }
4832 }
4833 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~right}{gotham~rectangle}{
4834   \nointerlineskip
4835
4836   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4837   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot
4838
4839   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\
4840
4841   \hspace{-\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}
4842   \vspace{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-27.75pt}
4843   \rotatebox{-90}{
4844     \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
4845   }
4846 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~left/right}{gotham~rectangle}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

`\__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn`

#1 : `width` Name of the option to add, this name should also correspond to the name of the environment followed by the suffix 'env'.

#2 : `ratio` progressbar/extra command

#3 : `colorbox` name

#4 : `extra` command

Command to draw a rounded box progress bar that can go from left to right or the opposite and that can include a navigation miniframes bar. The fourth argument is a command to control what to display at the right side of the rounded box.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
4847 % #1: 'linewidth'
4848 % #2: ratio of the progress bar
4849 % #3: colorbox name
4850 % #4: command for percent of progress
4851 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn #1#2#3#4
4852 {
4853  \setlength{\gotham@progressinheadfoot}{
4854   #2#1 * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
4855  }
4856
4857  % 1.035\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight is to include the border inside the box.
4858  \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=#1, ht=1.035\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight]{#3}
4859   \;\hfill
4860   %\tikzexternaldisable%
4861   \begin{tikzpicture}[rounded~corners=0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight, very~thin]
4862    \usebeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
4863
4864    % gray rectangle in the background.
4865    \shade[top~color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.bg!65, bottom~color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.
4866     (0pt, 0pt) rectangle ++ (#2#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
4867    ;
4868
4869    \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool {
4870     % from left to right
4871     % orange rectangle progressing
4872     \shade[draw=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg, top~color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg!70, bot
4873      (0pt, 0pt) rectangle ++ (\gotham@progressinheadfoot, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
4874     ;
4875    }{
4876     % from right to left
4877     % orange rectangle progressing
4878     \shade[draw=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg, top~color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg!70, bot
4879      (#2#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight) rectangle ++ (-\gotham@progressinheadfoot, -\
4880     ;
4881    }
4882
4883    \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_pmfn_bool {
4884     % progress miniframes navigation is on.
4885     \node at (#2#1/2, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight/2)
4886      [text~height=0.1pt, text~depth=0.05pt, inner~sep=0pt] %draw=red,
4887      {
4888       \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}
4889       % \fontsize{3.5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4890       \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight+1.4pt}[0pt][0pt]{
4891        \hfuzz=#2#1
4892        %\dohead
4893        \insertnavigation{#2#1}
4894       }
4895      }
4896     ;
4897    }{
4898     % false
4899     % nothing to do since progress miniframes navigation is off.
```

116

template displaying the progress bar in head, frametitle or footline.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b,
gotham-test-047,gotham-test-048.

```
4907 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rounded~box}{
4908   \nointerlineskip
4909   \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\paperwidth}{0.93}{footline}{
4910     \hfill
4911     \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-1.75pt}[0pt][0pt]{
4912       \fontsize{5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4913       \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}
4914       \fp_eval:n {round(\insertframenumber*100/\inserttotalframenumber,0)}\,\%
4915     }
4916   }
4917   % \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\paperwidth}{0.53}{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{}
4918 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rounded~box}. *This function is documented on page* **??***.*)

template displaying the progress bar in left or right sidebar.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b,
gotham-test-047,gotham-test-048.

```
4919 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~left}{gotham~rounded~box}{
4920   \nointerlineskip
4921
4922   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4923   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot
4924
4925   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\
4926
4927   \vspace{0.12275\paperheight}
4928   % \hspace{\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}
4929   \rotatebox{90}{
4930     \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{0.89}{footline
4931     \hfill
4932     \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-1.75pt}[0pt][0pt]{
4933       \fontsize{5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4934       \fp_eval:n {round(\insertframenumber*100/\inserttotalframenumber,0)}\,\%
4935     }
4936   }
4937 }
4938 }
4939 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~right}{gotham~rounded~box}{
4940   \nointerlineskip
4941
4942   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4943   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot
4944
4945   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\
4946
4947   \hspace{-\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-0.2pt}
4948   \vspace{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-27.75pt}
4949   \rotatebox{-90}{
```

117

```
4950    \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{0.89}{footline
4951    \hfill
4952    \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-1.75pt}[0pt][0pt]{
4953      \fontsize{5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4954      \fp_eval:n {round(\insertframenumber*100/\inserttotalframenumber,0)}\,\%
4955    }
4956    }
4957  }
4958 }
```

(*End of definition for* \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~left/right}{gotham~rounded~box}. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

\gothamProgressCircHeight
\gothamCounterCircleRadius
\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth

Lengths used in tikz rectangle.

```
4959 %the height of the header is 1.8 times the lineheight of the frame title
4960 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircHeight}
4961 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircHeight}{1.8\baselineskip}
4962 %\setlength{\gothamProgressCircHeight}{2\baselineskip}
4963 \newlength{\gothamCounterCircleRadius}
4964 \setlength{\gothamCounterCircleRadius}{1.12ex}
4965 % width of the border
4966 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth}
4967 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth}{1.65mm}
4968
4969 %% Induced length used internally, but can still be tuned manually by inspired people.
4970 % radius of the logo
4971 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius}
4972 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius}{1.2\gothamProgressCircHeight/2}
4973 % inner radius of border of the logo frame
4974 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius}
4975 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius}{1.1\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius}
4976 % radius of the outer border of the logo frame
4977 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoOuterRadius}
4978 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoOuterRadius}{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius+\gothamPro
4979 % radius of the counters
4980 \newlength{\gothamCounterRadius}
4981 \setlength{\gothamCounterRadius}{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius/2+\gothamProgressCircLog
```

(*End of definition for* \gothamProgressCircHeight, \gothamCounterCircleRadius, *and* \gothamProgressCircBorderWidth. *These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

\l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp
\l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp

angle ratio of the progress in degree and angle of the counter circle intercepted by the half of the border.

```
4982 % \fp_new:N \l_gotham_ratio_progress_fp
4983 \fp_new:N \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp
4984 % the angle token by the counter radius
4985 \fp_new:N \l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp
4986 % requires xfp for asind
4987 \fp_set:Nn \l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp {
4988   \fpeval{ 2* asind (\gothamCounterCircleRadius / (2*\gothamCounterRadius)) }
4989 }
```

(*End of definition for* \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp *and* \l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp. *These variables are documented on page* **??**.)

\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[#1]

#1 : `height` of the picture

Command to be redefined by users.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-046b.*

```
4990 \providecommand{\gothamInstituteLogoCircle}[1][4ex]{
4991   \includegraphics[height=#1]{gotham-logo.pdf}
4992 }
```

\gothamProgressCircle Internal command plotting the circle progress and that is used internal in the instituteLogo template within the frametitle template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.

```
4993  \providecommand{\gothamProgressCircle}{
4994  % \tikzexternaldisable
4995  \begin{tikzpicture}[remember~picture,overlay]
4996    % Load colors
4997    \usebeamercolor{standin}
4998    \usebeamercolor{frametitle}
4999    \usebeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
5000
5001    % Define center
5002    \coordinate (localCenter);
5003    % draw the outer circle
5004      \fill[fill=progress~bar~in~head/foot.bg] (localCenter) circle (\gothamProgressCircLogo
5005      % draw the inner circle
5006      \fill[fill=frametitle.bg] (localCenter) circle (\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius);
5007    \node at (localCenter) {\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[1.9\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius]};
5008
5009    %% draw progress circle/bar
5010    \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool {
5011    % the circular counter with a moving counter
5012
5013    %% compute the angle for the progress circle
5014    \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool {
5015     \fp_set:Nn \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp {-(360)*\insertframenumber/\inserttotalfram
5016    }{
5017     %\else% clockwise rotation
5018     \fp_set:Nn \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp {(360)*(\insertframenumber/\inserttotalfram
5019    }
5020    %\fi
5021
5022    % draw the arc progress bar
5023    \draw[
5024     color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg,
5025     line~width=0.6*\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth
5026    ]
5027    (localCenter)
5028    ++
5029    ([
5030     xshift=\gothamCounterRadius
5031    ]localCenter)
5032    arc[
5033     radius=\gothamCounterRadius,
5034     start~angle=0,
5035     end~angle={\fp_eval:n \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp}
5036    ]
5037    ;
5038
5039    % draw a point at the beginning of the progress circle
5040    \fill[fill=frametitle.bg]
5041    ([
5042     xshift={\gothamCounterRadius}
5043    ]localCenter.center)
5044    circle (0.3*\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth)
5045    ;
5046    % place the current frame number
5047    \node[
5048    % fill=standin.bg, draw=progress~bar~in~head/foot.bg, thick, circle, minimum~width={\got
5049    ]
5050    (pagenumframe) at (
5051      [rotate=
5052        {\fp_eval:n {\l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp}},
```

Controls the outer settings for progress bar.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
5149 % token list to remember what is the current state
5150 % \tl_new:N \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl
5151 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5152 % progressbar~position default
5153 progressbar~position .choice:,
5154 progressbar~position .usage:n = { general },
5155 progressbar~position .default:n = { none },
5156
5157 progressbar~position / none .code:n = {
5158  % reset if it has modified by another progressbar~position strategy
5159  % \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar~canvas~right/default}{#1}
5160  \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {none}
5161
5162  % head
5163  \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5164   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5165  }{
5166   \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headlin
5167  }
5168  % frametitle
5169  % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5170  %  % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5171  % }{
5172   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frame
5173  % }
5174  % foot
5175  \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5176   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5177  }{
5178   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footlin
5179  }
5180  % left
5181  \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5182   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5183  }{
5184   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sid
5185  }
5186  % right
5187  \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5188   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5189  }{
5190   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5191  }
5192
5193  % logo
5194  \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{includeLogo/default}{gotham~square}
5195  % section in head
5196  \setbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot~shaded}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_
5197  \setbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_pr
5198 },
5199 progressbar~position / head .code:n = {
5200  \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
```

121

```
5201    % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5202  } {
5203    % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5204    \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head}
5205
5206    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5207     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5208    }{
5209     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5210    }
5211    % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5212    %  % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5213    % }{
5214     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5215    % }
5216    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5217     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5218    }{
5219     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5220    }
5221    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5222     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5223    }{
5224     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5225    }
5226    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5227     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5228    }{
5229     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5230    }
5231
5232    %
5233    \addtobeamertemplate{headline}{}{
5234     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
5235      \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
5236     }{}
5237    }
5238   }
5239  },
5240  progressbar~position / frametitle .code:n = {
5241   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
5242    % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5243   } {
5244    % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5245    \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle}
5246
5247    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5248     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5249    }{
5250     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5251    }
5252    % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5253    %  % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5254    % }{
```

```
5255    \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5256  % }
5257    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5258     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5259    }{
5260     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5261    }
5262    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5263     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5264    }{
5265     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5266    }
5267    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5268     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5269    }{
5270     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5271    }
5272
5273    %
5274    \addtobeamertemplate{frametitle}{}{
5275     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
5276      \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
5277     }{}
5278    }
5279   }
5280  },
5281  progressbar~position / foot .code:n = {
5282   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
5283    % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5284   } {
5285    % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5286    \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline}
5287
5288    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5289     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5290    }{
5291     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5292    }
5293    % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5294    %  % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5295    % }{
5296     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5297    % }
5298    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5299     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5300    }{
5301     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5302    }
5303    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5304     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5305    }{
5306     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5307    }
5308    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
```

123

```
5309      % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5310     }{
5311      \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5312     }
5313
5314     %
5315     \addtobeamertemplate{footline}{}{
5316      \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
5317       \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
5318      }{}
5319     }
5320    }
5321   },
5322  progressbar~position / circlehead .code:n = {
5323   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {circlehead} {
5324    % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5325   } {
5326    % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5327    \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {circlehead}
5328
5329     %
5330    %%%\prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_SAVE_prop {includeLogo/default} {gotham~square}
5331    \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{includeLogo/default}{gotham~circle}
5332    \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
5333    \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
5334    % \__gotham_set_template:nn{headline}{default/gotham~section}
5335    % \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/gotham~section]
5336
5337    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5338     % True: it is already occupied, so let's emulate the gotham section
5339     \addtobeamertemplate{headline}{}{
5340      \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {circlehead} {
5341       \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=1.0\paperwidth, ht=2.5ex, dp=1.4ex, left]{headfoot}
5342        \usebeamerfont{section~in~head/foot}\hspace*{3.5ex}
5343        \usebeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}
5344       \end{beamercolorbox}
5345      }{}
5346     }
5347    }{
5348     % \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {head
5349     \__gotham_set_template:nn{headline}{default/gotham~section}
5350    }
5351    % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5352    %  % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5353    % }{
5354     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5355    % }
5356    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5357     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5358    }{
5359     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5360    }
5361    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5362     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
```

```
5363    }{
5364     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5365    }
5366    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5367     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5368    }{
5369     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5370    }
5371   }
5372  },
5373  progressbar~position / left .code:n = {
5374   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
5375    % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5376   } {
5377    % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5378    \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left}
5379
5380    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5381     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5382    }{
5383     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5384    }
5385    % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5386    %  % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5387    % }{
5388     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5389    % }
5390    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5391     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5392    }{
5393     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5394    }
5395    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5396     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5397    }{
5398     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5399    }
5400    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5401     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5402    }{
5403     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5404    }
5405
5406    %
5407    \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~left}{}{
5408     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
5409      \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~left}
5410     }{}
5411    }
5412   }
5413  },
5414  progressbar~position / right .code:n = {
5415   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
5416    % True: nothing to do it is already done.
```

```
5417    } {
5418    % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5419    \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right}
5420
5421    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5422    % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5423    }{
5424    \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5425    }
5426    % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5427    % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5428    % }{
5429    \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5430    % }
5431    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5432    % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5433    }{
5434    \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5435    }
5436    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5437    % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5438    }{
5439    \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5440    }
5441    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5442    % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5443    }{
5444    \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5445    }
5446
5447    %
5448    \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~right}{}{
5449    \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
5450    \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~right}
5451    }{}
5452    }
5453    }
5454    },
5455
5456  progressbar~position / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
5457 }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

outer␣key␣-␣interface   Controls the outer settings for progress bar style.
          The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-049.*

```
5458 % token list to remember what is the current state
5459 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5460  % progressbar~style default
5461  progressbar~style .choice:,
5462  progressbar~style .usage:n = { general },
5463  progressbar~style .default:n = { rectangle },
5464
5465  progressbar~style / rectangle .code:n = {
```

126

```
5466    %
5467    % \defbeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rectangle}
5468    \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rectangle}
5469    \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress~bar~in~left}{gotham~rectangle}
5470    \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress~bar~in~right}{gotham~rectangle}
5471    },
5472
5473    progressbar~style / rounded~box .code:n = {
5474    %
5475    \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rounded~box}
5476    \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress~bar~in~left}{gotham~rounded~box}
5477    \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress~bar~in~right}{gotham~rounded~box}
5478    },
5479
5480    progressbar~style / moving~circle .code:n = {
5481    %
5482    \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
5483    },
5484
5485    progressbar~style / fixed~circle .code:n = {
5486    %
5487    \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
5488    },
5489
5490    progressbar~style / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
5491    }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.*)

outer␣key␣-␣interface   Controls the outer settings for progress bar style.
    The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-049.

```
5492    % token list to remember what is the current state
5493    \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5494    % progressbar~advancement default
5495    progressbar~advancement .choice:,
5496    progressbar~advancement .usage:n = { general },
5497    progressbar~advancement .default:n = { tlbr },
5498
5499    progressbar~advancement / tlbr .code:n = {
5500    %
5501    \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5502    },
5503    progressbar~advancement / TLBR .code:n = {
5504    %
5505    \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5506    },
5507
5508    progressbar~advancement / brlt .code:n = {
5509    %
5510    \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5511    },
5512    progressbar~advancement / BRLT .code:n = {
5513    %
5514    \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
```

```
5515    },
5516
5517    progressbar~advancement / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~i
5518  }
```

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

outer␣key␣-␣interface   Controls the outer settings for progress bar style.

The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-049**.

```
5519  % token list to remember what is the current state
5520  \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5521  % progressbar~mfn default
5522  progressbar~mfn .choice:,
5523  progressbar~mfn .usage:n = { general },
5524  progressbar~mfn .default:n = { off },
5525
5526  progressbar~mfn / true .code:n = {
5527    \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_pmfn_bool
5528
5529    \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/empty}
5530    \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/empty}
5531    \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
5532    % patch to set section box height to 0.
5533    \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5534    \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5535    }
5536  },
5537  progressbar~mfn / on .code:n = {
5538    \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_pmfn_bool
5539
5540    \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/empty}
5541    \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/empty}
5542    \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
5543    % patch to set section box height to 0.
5544    \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5545    \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5546    }
5547  },
5548  progressbar~mfn / enable .code:n = {
5549    \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_pmfn_bool
5550
5551    \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/empty}
5552    \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/empty}
5553    \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
5554    % patch to set section box height to 0.
5555    \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5556    \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5557    }
5558  },
5559
5560  progressbar~mfn / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmfn_bool },
5561  progressbar~mfn / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmfn_bool },
5562  progressbar~mfn / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmfn_bool },
5563
```

5564   progressbar~mfn / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unknow

5565 }

(*End of definition for* outer key - interface. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Default␣outer␣keys   Apply default key options.

      The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048**.

5566 % when no value is given, default is called.

5567 \keys_set:nn { gotham / outer } {

5568   sidebar~canvas~right~template, sidebar~canvas~left~template,

5569   edging~default,

5570   frametitle~template, framesubtitle~template, frametitle~continuation~template,

5571   numbering,

5572   rotateFooter~default,

5573   footer~template,

5574   mini~frames~shape, mini~frames~bundle,

5575   mini~frames~compress,

5576   mini~frames~nav~spreading,

5577   mini~frames~nav~sectioning,

5578   mini~frames~nav~position,

5579   progressbar~position, progressbar~style, progressbar~advancement, progressbar~mfn,

5580 }

(*End of definition for* Default outer keys. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

Process␣outer␣keys   Process package options.

      The following test files are used for this code: **gotham-test-048**.

5581 \ProcessKeyOptions[gotham / outer]

5582 % \mode<all>

(*End of definition for* Process outer keys. *This function is documented on page* **??**.)

5583 %\endinput

5584 ⟨/outer⟩

5585 ⟨∗package⟩

5586 \RequirePackage{expl3}

5587 \RequirePackage{xparse}

5588 % \RequirePackage{ifxetex}

5589 % \RequirePackage{ifluatex}

5590 % \RequirePackage{etoolbox}

5591 % \RequirePackage{xcolor}

5592 % \RequirePackage{tikz}

5593 % \RequirePackage{calc} % I think I can remove it with a bit of work

5594 % \RequirePackage{xfp}

5595 %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

5596 %%%%%%%%%%% PACKAGE %%%%%%%%%%%%

5597 %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%

5598 %

5599 %

Most options are passed off to the component sub-packages.

```
5600
5601 %
5602 \usefonttheme{gotham}
5603 \usecolortheme{gotham}
5604 \useinnertheme{gotham}
5605 \useoutertheme{gotham}
5606 %
5607 %
5608 %
5609
5610 %%%%  Setting keys  %%%%
5611
5612 % set new counter for how many time the lookup is used
5613 \int_new:N \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
5614 \int_set:Nn \l_gotham_lookup_cnt {0}
5615
5616 \seq_const_from_clist:Nn \c__gotham_load_submodules_seq { font, color, inner, outer }
5617
5618 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_lookup_keymodules:nn #1#2
5619 {
5620  \int_incr:N \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
5621  % \int_show:n \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
5622
5623  % if lookup counter is lower than the number of submodules-1 [before it was +1, not complet
5624  \if_int_compare:w \l_gotham_lookup_cnt < 2
5625    %true : do nothing
5626  \else:
5627    % \int_show:n \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
5628    \seq_map_inline:Nn \c__gotham_load_submodules_seq
5629    {
5630      \keys_if_exist:nnT { gotham / ##1 } {#1}
5631      {
5632        % missing feature in l3keys, we have no better way to detect an omitted value, so we hav
5633        \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
5634        { \keys_set:nn { gotham / ##1 } { #1 } }
5635        { \keys_set:nn { gotham / ##1 } { #1 = {#2} } }
5636        \prg_break:
5637      }
5638    }
5639    \msg_error:nnn { gotham } { unknown-key } {#1}
5640    \prg_break_point:
5641  \fi:
5642 }
5643 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__gotham_lookup_keymodules:nn { Vn }
5644 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { unknown-key } { Unknown~ key~ #1~ encountered. }
5645
5646 % Property list for all groups.
5647 \prop_new:N \l__gotham_all_all_user_keys_prop
5648 \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \c__gotham_all_pkg_keys_prop {}
5649
5650 \keys_define:nn { gotham / all / all }
5651 {
5652  unknown .code:n =
```

```
5653  {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5654  }
5655
5656  % Set default keys/options from keyval
5657  % \__gotham_set_default_from_keyval: variant, keyval, group command
5658  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_set_default_from_keyval:nnn #1 #2 #3
5659  { %%
5660  % Check if keyvalues have been given.
5661  \tl_if_novalue:nTF {#2}
5662  { % no user keys given so _user_keys_prop is taking pkg prop
5663    \prop_set_eq:cc { l__gotham_#3_#1_user_keys_prop } { c__gotham_#3_pkg_keys_prop }
5664  }{ % user key given and put it in prop
5665    \prop_put_from_keyval:cn { l__gotham_#3_#1_user_keys_prop } {#2}
5666  }% end if
5667  %
5668  % xx
5669  \__gotham_set_default_auxi:cnn { l__gotham_#3_#1_user_keys_prop } {#1} {#3}
5670  %
5671  % xx
5672  \keys_set:nn { gotham/#3/#1 } { default }
5673  }
5674  %
5675  % prop-key-val, variant, group command
5676  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_set_default_auxi:Nnn #1 #2 #3
5677  {
5678    \__gotham_set_default_auxii:fnn { \prop_to_keyval:N #1 } {#2} {#3}
5679  }
5680  \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__gotham_set_default_auxi:Nnn { c }
5681  %
5682  % key-val, variant, group command
5683  \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_set_default_auxii:nnn #1 #2 #3
5684  {
5685    \keys_define:nn { gotham/#3/#2 } { default .meta:n = {#1} }
5686  }
5687  \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__gotham_set_default_auxii:nnn { f }
5688  %
5689  %
5690  % (re)set keys/options by default for a group of commands.
5691  % \gothamset m:options:#1
5692  \DeclareDocumentCommand{\gothamset}{ m }
5693  {
5694    \__gotham_set_default_from_keyval:nnn { all } {#1} { all }
5695    \keys_set:nn { gotham/all/all } { default }
5696  }
5697
5698  \def\gotham@plaintitleformat#1{#1}
5699  \providecommand{\mreducelistspacing}{\vspace{-\topsep}}
5700
5701  \ProcessOptionsBeamer
5702  \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
5703  {
5704  unknown .code:n =
5705  {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5706  }
```

131

```
5707 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
5708 {
5709  unknown .code:n =
5710  {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5711 }
5712 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
5713 {
5714  unknown .code:n =
5715  {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5716 }
5717 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }
5718 {
5719  unknown .code:n =
5720  {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5721 }
5722
5723 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / font ]
5724 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / color ]
5725 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / inner ]
5726 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / outer ]
5727
5728 %
5729 %\endinput
5730 ⟨/package⟩
```